



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NEEDLE TRANSFER



HN 64TD 6

BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS

KC

16859

# LIVY BOOK IX

CHAPS. I-XIX

W. C. FLAMSTEAD WALTERS, M.A.



150 16859



**Harvard College Library**

**FROM**

**EDUCATION DEPARTMENT LIBRARY**

---

---





# BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICAL SERIES

EDITED BY E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

*Classical Master at St. Paul's School*

## LIVY: BOOK IX

CHAPS. I-XIX



A LICTOR.

# LIVY, BOOK IX

CHAPTERS 1-19

*WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, GRAMMATICAL  
APPENDIX, AND VOCABULARY*

BY

W. C. FLAMSTEAD WALTERS, M.A.

SOMETIME SCHOLAR OF PEMBROKE COLLEGE, OXFORD,  
AND FORMERLY COMPOSITION MASTER AT CHRIST'S COLLEGE,  
NEW ZEALAND



LONDON: GEORGE BELL & SONS  
YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN

1899



Lt 16, 233

KC 16859

RECEIVED

June 10, 1903

Harvard University,  
Dept. of Education Library,  
Gift of the Publishers.

Oxford

HORACE HART, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

# CONTENTS



|  | PAGE |
|--|------|
| INTRODUCTION :                                 |      |
| Livy and his Work . . . . .                    | I    |
| Outline of Samnite History to the beginning of |      |
| Livy IX . . . . .                              | 5    |
| TEXT . . . . .                                 | 9    |
| NOTES . . . . .                                | 65   |
| GRAMMAR AND METAPHORS . . . . .                | 93   |
| TECHNICAL TERMS . . . . .                      | 101  |
| INDEX OF PROPER NAMES . . . . .                | 107  |



# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

|   | PAGE                |
|---|---------------------|
| MAP OF ITALY . . . . .  | <i>To face p. I</i> |
| A LICTOR. (From a bas-relief in the Vatican) .  | <i>Frontispiece</i> |
| COIN OF CAPUA . . . . .   | 7                   |
| A ROMAN TROPHY. (From Trajan's Column) . .  | 8                   |
| A GENERAL ADDRESSING HIS SOLDIERS. (From a coin)  | 10                  |
| A LIGHT-ARMED ROMAN SOLDIER AND A SHEPHERD. (The<br>soldier from Trajan's Column, and the shepherd<br>from a bas-relief on a sarcophagus in the Cata-<br>combs) . . . . . | 12                  |
| SOLDIERS MAKING A CAMP. (From different sources,<br>mostly from Trajan's Column) . . . . .  | 14                  |
| SAMNITE WARRIOR. (From a painted vase in the<br>Louvre) . . . . .   | 15                  |
| BRINGING HERENNIUS TO THE WAR-COUNCIL IN A<br>WAGGON. (From a sepulchral marble in the<br>Museum at Baden) . . . . .  | 17                  |
| THE FORUM ROMANUM AND THE CAPITOLINE HILL IN<br>THE TIME OF THE EMPIRE . . . . .  | 20                  |
| THE CITY OF VEII, RESTORED BY CANINA. (From<br>Dury's <i>History of Rome</i> ) . . . . .  | 21                  |
| A LEGATE. (From Trajan's Column) . . . . .  | 23                  |

|   | PAGE   |
|---|--------|
| A TRIBUNE. (From Trajan's Column) . . . . .   | 23     |
| PASSING UNDER THE YOKE. (From description) . . . . .  | 25     |
| A FETIAL ADDRESSING THE MAGISTRATES IN THE FORUM<br>(The figure in toga from a statue) . . . . .                              | 35     |
| ROMAN STANDARDS . . . . .   | 45     |
| A ROMAN TRIUMPH. (From the Arch of Titus) . . . . .   | 48, 49 |
| ALEXANDER THE GREAT AT THE BATTLE OF THE GRANI-<br>CUS. (From a bronze statuette in the National<br>Museum, Naples) . . . . . | 50     |
| POMPEIUS THE GREAT. (From a statue) . . . . .   | 52     |
| ALEXANDER THE GREAT. (From a coin) . . . . .  | 55     |
| TYPES OF MACEDONIAN SOLDIERS. (From a coin) . . . . .   | 58     |
| ROMAN LEGIONARY . . . . .   | 59     |
| ANTIOCHUS III. (From a coin) . . . . .  | 61     |
| PERSEUS. (From a coin) . . . . .  | 62     |
| PHILIP V OF MACEDON. (From a coin) . . . . .  | 62     |
| PLAN OF A ROMAN CAMP . . . . .  | 100    |





## INTRODUCTION.

---

### LIVY AND HIS WORK.

#### Outline of Life.

LITTLE is known of Livy's life. He was born at Patavium (Padua) in 59 B. C., and went to Rome, possibly about 30 B. C., where he became intimate with Augustus, who was attracting and encouraging men of letters about him, such as Virgil, Horace, Pollio, Varro, &c.

Of his life there we hear only that for his republican leaning Augustus called him the Pompeian; that he wrote on philosophy and rhetoric as well as history; and that he had a poor opinion of some of the old inscriptions and relics of the city. He seems to have retired to Patavium after Augustus' death, and died there in A. D. 17.

#### His Work.

Livy's intention was to write a complete history of Rome, from the landing of Aeneas to the death of Augustus, A. D. 14 (or at least to the death of Drusus in 9 B. C.).

Of this work, thirty-five books and some frag-



ments and summaries of books have come down to us. From the epitomes, which are attributed to Florus (in the second century A. D.), it would appear that Livy had written one hundred and forty-two books (up to 9 B. C.); but from the words of Symmachus<sup>1</sup> it would seem he had not really got so far, for this learned senator, who was then at work on Livy, refers to Livy's account of Caesar's Gallic wars as '*Patavini scriptoris extrema*,' though we need not press '*extrema*.'

The books left are I-X (to 294 B. C.), XXI-XLV (201-167 B. C.); so that we have only the early history to the eve of Pyrrhus' invasion, and the second Punic war to the victory of Aemilius Paulus over the Macedonians.

### Some Features of his Work.

In style Livy, like Froude, is charming and picturesque and poetical, without being florid or diffuse; he is much freer in the use of metaphors and personification than other Roman prose writers; and some of his constructions are influenced by Greek. His object is to please and flatter his countrymen, and to exalt the aristocratic party especially; and he has little notion of a critical or philosophical presentation of history. For his facts he has gone to the annalists, such as Fabius Pictor, Cincius Alimentus, and Claudius Quadrigarius (mentioned in Book IX), and has not troubled apparently to go to original authorities, such as

<sup>1</sup> Symmachus, *Ep.* iv. 18 (A. D. 396) '*Priscas Gallorum memorias deferri in manus tuas postulas; revolve Patavini scriptoris extrema quibus res Gai Caesaris explicantur.*' In *Ep.* viii. 13 (401 or 399 A. D.) we have an interesting note of his work on Livy: '*Munus totius Liviani operis, . . . etiam nunc diligentia emendationis moratur.*'

official documents and monuments; and when there are conflicting accounts, he takes what best suits his purpose, or even a piece of both, without attempting to sift the evidence or harmonize discrepancies. Yet he does not seem a deliberately unfair writer; sometimes he presents different points of view in rival speeches (as Thucydides does), even with the result that our sympathies occasionally are enlisted on the side opposed to Rome, as in the case of Pontius the Samnite.

In ancient times Pollio found fault with his provincialisms (Patavinity), which moderns cannot detect; and Macaulay (blind to his own failings from partisanship) attacks him as being completely indifferent to truth. His enumeration of prodigies and their expiation is another subject of modern ridicule, but in this matter he is only rightly relating the truly Roman scrupulousness in such matters, which lasted down to the fall of Paganism at the close of the fourth century A. D.; in fact, some lines from the letters of that belated pagan, Symmachus, read like an extract from Livy.

In short, we may say that with all his faults Livy was a true Roman, and as such strongly appealed to Romans; and his work, in scope and execution, is worthy of the great, though proud and unscrupulous, nation whose history he has told.

### The Date of Composition

of Livy's work is probably from 27 B.C.—17 A.D., and from various references and omissions about current events we can guess the date of different sections. For instance, we can say that Livy IX was written shortly after the civil wars from the reference in ch. xix; and from the mention of

the Parthians without any notice of Augustus' diplomatic victory over them, that the date of this book must be before 23 B. C. or 20 B. C. at the latest.

**Inconsistencies in Book IX, chs. i-xix.**

- { Ch. iv. 1. Many attempts, he says, were made to break out from the Caudine Forks.
- { Ch. v. 10. The soldiers grumble that they had not even drawn their swords.
- { Ch. v. 1. The consuls, he says, declared to the Samnites that no 'foedus' could be made without orders from the people.
- { Ch. ix. 4. 9. 10. Here it would have been a telling argument to say the Samnites had this point laid before them directly.
- { Ch. iv. 11. Lentulus is made to say that all the legions of Rome and all her fighting men were at Caudium.
- { Ch. vii. 7. New levies are raised, apparently without trouble.
- { Ch. viii. 14. Tribunes of the plebs are among the guarantors of the peace.
- { Ch. v. 4. They are not mentioned as would naturally be expected.

And for glaring misstatements see ch. xix with regard to Roman defeats ; as though Pyrrhus and Hannibal had never existed, not to mention Brennus and Porsinna.

# OUTLINE OF SAMNITE HISTORY

## TO THE BEGINNING OF LIVY IX.

THE Samnites, with the Picentines, Vestini, Frentani, Paeligni, and Marsi, belonged to the Umbro-Sabellian stock ; and migrating at an early date these tribes occupied the east and south-centre of the Italian peninsula, the Samnites taking the mountainous districts in the south.

From 450 to 350 B.C. they gradually advanced southwards to the Greek cities of Tarentum and Thurii and westwards to Campania, and became mixed with the Greeks ; so that there arose differences of culture and manners, and subsequently quarrels between the old Samnites of the hills and the Samnites of the Campanian plains and Lucania.

In 343 B.C. the Sidicini of Teanum and the Campanians of Capua appealed to Rome for protection against the Samnites of the hills ; and the Campanians putting themselves under the supremacy of Rome, the Romans warned the Samnites to respect the territory of a friendly power ; and after a campaign, the events of which are uncertain, Capua was left to the Romans and Teanum to the Samnites.

## 6 OUTLINE OF SAMNITE HISTORY

**341-328 B. C.** While Rome was completing her conquests of the Campanians and Volscians, and quelling the Latin rebellion, the Samnites remained inactive, partly from hostilities with the Italian Greeks, and partly from want of a sound policy. For **Alexander the Molossian** (or king of Epirus as Livy calls him) had been invited by the Tarentines and Lucanian exiles to assist them against the Lucanians and Samnites. The latter were defeated. Then Alexander and the Tarentines quarrelled, and Alexander was murdered by a Lucanian; and the Greek cities of Italy again became isolated, and the Samnites once more free to look to Campanian affairs.

**327 B. C. Second Samnite War. Allies of both.** At the beginning of the second war the Samnites had to stand almost alone to stay the ever-increasing power of Rome. Their only sure allies were their kindred the Vestini, Frentani, Picentes, and Paeligni. The Tarentines were too negligent and too occupied, and the Lucanians were detached by Rome and pitted against their natural enemies the Tarentines.

The Etruscans would probably side with the Samnites if they saw a chance of success; (and they did later on; also the Gauls).

Whereas Rome was united and strong with her late conquests, and could also depend on the Apulians, who hated the Samnites; and, as we have seen, pitted the Lucanians against the Tarentines.

**Cause of War.** The aggressions of Rome on the Liris, and foundation of Fregellæ in 328, and the natural hostility of two strong nations.

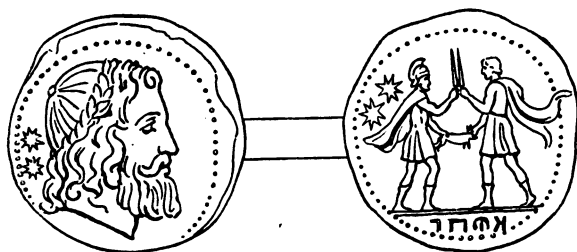
**Occasion of War.** The Romans, to complete Campanian conquests, had designs on Palæopolis and Neapolis (Naples). The Samnites threw a

garrison into Palaeopolis, and the Romans laid siege to the place.

**326 B. C.** Rome gave good terms to Campanian Greeks, and Palaeopolis surrendered.

**325-322.** Samnium was overrun and penetrated by Roman armies; and being decidedly worsted the Samnites humbly sued for peace, sending back Roman prisoners and property taken in the war. Their general, Brutulus Papius, the chief of their war-party, slew himself to avoid being given up, and his countrymen sent his dead body and goods to Rome. But the Romans haughtily rejected their offers, and sent back all but their own belongings, and prepared to renew the war. Upon which the Samnites, inspired by their new general, C. Pontius, began to take energetic measures for self-defence.

Such is the position of affairs at the beginning of 321 B. C., the year at which Livy's ninth book starts.



COIN OF CAPUA.



A ROMAN TROPHY.

TITI LIVI  
AB URBE CONDITA  
LIBER IX

I

*Year 321 B.C. Consulship of Veturius and Postumius. The new Samnite general, C. Pontius, tells his countrymen that, by their offer of surrender, they have atoned for the past wrong, and the gods will be displeased at the Romans' haughty rejection of that offer. They have done all they can, by their abject and complete surrender; as any impartial judge would admit.*

SEQUITUR hunc annum nobilis clade Romana <sup>1</sup>  
Caudina pax T. Veturio Calvino Sp. Postumio consulibus. Samnites eo anno imperatorem C. Pontium <sup>2</sup>  
Herenni filium habuerunt, patre longe prudentissimo  
natum, primum ipsum bellatorem ducemque. is, <sup>3</sup>  
ubi legati, qui ad dedendas res missi erant, pace  
infecta redierunt: 'ne nihil actum' inquit 'hac  
legatione censeatis, expiatum est, quidquid ex  
foedere rupto irarum in nos caelestium fuit. satis <sup>4</sup>  
scio, quibuscumque diis cordi fuit subigi nos ad  
necessitatem dedendi res, quae ab nobis ex foedere



repetitae fuerant, iis non fuisse cordi tam superbe  
 5 ab Romanis foederis expiationem spretam. quid  
 enim ultra fieri ad placandos deos mitigandosque  
 homines potuit, quam quod nos fecimus? res  
 hostium in praeda captas, quae belli iure nostrae  
 6 videbantur, remisimus; auctores belli, quia vivos  
 non potuimus, perfunctos iam fato dedidimus; bona  
 eorum, ne quid ex contagione noxae remaneret  
 7 penes nos, Romam portavimus. quid ultra tibi,  
 Romane, quid foederi, quid diis arbitris foederis  
 debeo? quem tibi tuarum irarum, quem meorum  
 suppliciorum iudicem feram? neminem, neque  
 populum neque privatum, fugio.



A GENERAL ADDRESSING HIS SOLDIERS.

*Except through the gods, the weak have no justice from the  
 strong, who are insatiable and thirst for more vengeance.  
 The Samnites being now forced into war will have right  
 and the gods on their side.*

8 'Quod si nihil cum potentiore iuris humani  
 relinquitur inopi, at ego ad deos vindices intole-  
 randae superbiae confugiam et precabor, ut iras

suas vertant in eos, quibus non suae redditae res, 9  
non alienae adcumulatae satis sint ; quorum saevitiam non mors noxiorum, non deditio exanimatorum corporum, non bona sequentia domini deditionem exsatient, placari nequeant nisi hauriendum sanguinem laniandaque viscera nostra prae buerimus. iustum est bellum, Samnites, quibus necessarium, 10  
et pia arma, quibus nulla nisi in armis relinquitur spes. proinde cum rerum humanarum maximum 11  
momentum sit, quam propitiis rem, quam adversis agant diis, pro certo habete priora bella adversus deos magis quam homines gessisse, hoc, quod instat, ducibus ipsis diis gesturos.'

## II

*The Samnite army is secretly encamped near Caudium ; the Romans are at Calatia, and learn from Samnite soldiers disguised as shepherds and from other sources that the enemy is besieging Luceria, the key of Apulia. So they determine to hasten to its assistance by the shortest route, i. e. through the Caudine Forks.*

Haec non laeta magis quam vera vaticinatus, i  
exercitu educto circa Caudium castra quam potest occultissime locat. inde ad Calatiam, ubi iam 2  
consules Romanos castraque esse audiebat, milites decem pastorum habitu mittit, pecoraque diversos alium alibi haud procul Romanis pascere iubet praesidiis ; ubi inciderint in praedatores, ut idem 3  
omnibus sermo constet, legiones Samnitium in Apulia esse, Luceriam omnibus copiis circumsedere,

4 nec procul abesse, quin vi capiant. iam is et rumor  
ante de industria volgatus venerat ad Romanos,  
sed fidem auxere captivi eo maxime, quod sermo  
5 inter omnes congruebat. haud erat dubium, quin  
Lucerinis opem Romanus ferret, bonis ac fidelibus



A LIGHT-ARMED ROMAN SOLDIER AND A SHEPHERD

sociis, simul ne Apuliam is ad  
terrorem deficeret: ea  
6 fuit. duae ad Lucerinis  
praeter oram superiorem  
quanto tutior, tanto  
Caudinas brevior.



4 nec procul abesse, quin vi capiant. iam is et rumor  
ante de industria volgatus venerat ad Romanos,  
sed fidem auxere captivi eo maxime, quod sermo  
5 inter omnes congruebat. haud erat dubium, quin  
Lucerinis opem Romanus ferret, bonis ac fidelibus



A LIGHT-ARMED ROMAN SOLDIER AND A SHEPHERD.

sociis, simul ne Apulia omnis ad praesentem  
terrorem deficeret: ea modo, qua irent, consultatio  
6 fuit. duae ad Luceriam ferebant viae, altera  
praeter oram superi maris, patens apertaue, sed  
quanto tutior, tanto fere longior, altera per furculas  
Caudinas brevior.

*Description of the Caudine Forks. The Romans enter by the first pass, and find the other closed by the enemy; starting to return, they find the entrance similarly closed.*

Sed ita natus locus est: saltus duo alti angusti 7  
silvosique sunt, montibus circa perpetuis inter se  
iuncti. iacet inter eos satis patens clausus in  
medio campus herbidus aquosusque, per quem  
medium iter est. sed antequam venias ad eum, 8  
intrandae primae angustiae sunt, et aut eadem,  
qua te insinuaveris, retro via repetenda aut, si ire  
porro pergas, per alium saltum artiozem inpedi-  
toremque evadendum. in eum campum via alia 9  
per cavam rupem Romani demisso agmine cum  
ad alias angustias protinus pergerent, saeptas  
deiectu arborum saxorumque ingentium obiacentem  
molem invenere. cum fraus hostilis apparuisset,  
praesidium etiam in summo saltu conspicitur. citati 10  
inde retro, qua venerant, pergunt repetere viam.  
eam quoque clausam sua obice armisque inveniunt.

*Consternation and despair of Romans. The soldiers of their own accord fortify a camp; and the officers go to the consuls.*

Sistunt inde gradum sine ullius imperio, stu-  
porque omnium animos ac velut torpor quidam  
insolitus membra tenet, intuentesque alii alios, 11  
cum alterum quisque conpotem magis mentis ac  
consilii ducerent, diu immobiles silent. deinde ubi 12  
praetoria consulum erigi videre et expedire quosdam  
utilia operi, quamquam ludibrio fore munientes

perditis rebus ac spe omni adempta cernebant,  
13 tamen, ne culpam malis adderent, pro se quisque  
nec hortante ullo nec imperante ad muniendum  
14 versi castra propter aquam vallo circumdant, sua  
ipsi opera laboremque inritum (praeterquam quod



SOLDIERS MAKING A CAMP.

hostes superbe increpabant), cum miserabili con-  
15 fessione eludentes. ad consules maestos, ne  
advocantes quidem in consilium, quando nec  
consilio nec auxilio locus esset, sua sponte legati  
ac tribuni conveniunt, militesque ad praetorium  
versi opem, quam vix dii immortales ferre poterant,  
ab ducibus exposcunt.

## III

*The camp at night. Murmurings of rage and despair.*

Querentes magis quam consultantes nox oppressit, <sup>1</sup>  
cum pro ingenio quisque fremerent, alius: 'per



SAMNITE WARRIOR.

obices viarum, per adversa montium, per silvas,  
qua ferri arma poterunt, eamus; modo ad hostem <sup>2</sup>  
pervenire liceat, quem per annos iam prope triginta  
vincimus: omnia aequa et plana erunt Romano in



3 perfidum Samnitum pugnanti,' alius : 'quo aut qua  
eamus? num montes moliri sede sua paramus?  
dum haec imminere iuga, qua tu ad hostem  
venies? armati, inermes, fortes, ignavi, pariter  
omnes capti atque victi sumus. ne ferrum quidem  
ad bene moriendum oblaturus est hostis, sedens  
4 bellum conficiet.' his invicem sermonibus qua  
cibi qua quietis inmemor nox traducta est.

*The Samnites also have no definite plans. They send to  
consult Herennius Pontius, who first advises the dismissal  
of the Romans unharmed. Consulted again, he advises  
the slaughter of the entire army. The Samnites think  
his mind is affected, but send for him to explain.*

Ne Samnitibus quidem consilium in tam laetis  
suppetebat rebus. itaque universi Herennium  
Pontium, patrem imperatoris, per litteras consulen-  
5 dum censent. iam is gravis annis non militaribus  
solum sed civilibus quoque abscesserat muneribus;  
in corpore tamen adfecto vigeat vis animi con-  
6 siliique. is ubi accepit ad furculas Caudinas inter  
duos saltus clausos esse exercitus Romanos, con-  
sultus ab nuntio filii censuit omnes inde quam  
7 primum inviolatos dimittendos. quae ubi spreta  
sententia est iterumque eodem remeante nuntio  
consulebatur, censuit ad unum omnes interficiendos.  
8 quae ubi tam discordia inter se velut ex ancipiti  
oraculo responsa data sunt, quamquam filius ipse  
in primis iam animum quoque patris consensuisse  
in adfecto corpore rebatur, tamen consensu omnium  
victus est, ut ipsum in consilium acciret.

*Old Pontius comes, repeats his advice and explains. By adopting a middle course, as proposed by his son, they would neither make the Romans friends nor get rid of them as enemies; the Romans would never rest till they had taken stern vengeance.*

Nec gravatus senex plaustro in castra dicitur 9  
adventus vocatusque in consilium ita ferme locutus  
esse, ut nihil sententiae suae mutaret, causas tantum



BRINGING HERENNIUS TO THE WAR-COUNCIL IN A WAGGON.

adiceret : priore se consilio, quod optimum duceret, 10  
cum potentissimo populo per ingens beneficium  
perpetuam firmare pacem amicitiamque ; altero  
consilio in multas aetates, quibus amissis duobus

exercitibus haud facile receptura vires Romana res  
esset, bellum differre; tertium nullum consilium  
11 esse. cum filius aliique principes percunctando  
exsequerentur, quid, si media via consilii caperetur,  
ut et dimitterentur incolumes et leges iis iure belli  
12 victis inponerentur: 'ista quidem sententia,' inquit,  
'ea est, quae neque amicos parat nec inimicos  
tollit. servate modo quos ignominia inritaveritis:  
ea est Romana gens, quae victa quiescere nesciat.  
13 vivet semper in pectoribus illorum quidquid istuc  
praesens necessitas inusserit, nec eos ante multiplices  
poenas expetitas a vobis quiescere sinet.'

## IV

*After fruitless attempts to break out, the Romans ask for  
a fair peace or fair fight. Pontius gives his terms;  
peace with dishonour, the yoke, withdrawal from  
Samnite territory, and removal of colonies.*

1 Neutra sententia accepta Herennius domum  
e castris est avectus. et in castris Romanis cum  
frustra multi conatus ad erumpendum capti essent,  
2 et iam omnium rerum inopia esset, victi necessitate  
legatos mittunt, qui primum pacem aequam pe-  
terent; si pacem non inpetrarent, uti provocarent  
3 ad pugnam. tum Pontius debellatum esse respondit,  
et, quoniam ne victi quidem ac capti fortunam  
fateri scirent, inermes cum singulis vestimentis  
sub iugum missurum; alias condiciones pacis  
4 aequas victis ac victoribus fore: si agro Samnitium  
decederetur, coloniae abducerentur, suis inde legibus

Romanum ac Samnitum aequo foedere victurum. his condicionibus paratum se esse foedus cum consulis ferire; si quid eorum displiceat, legatos redire ad se vetuit. haec cum legatio renuntiaretur, tantus gemitus omnium subito exortus est tantaque maestitia incessit, ut non gravius accepturi viderentur, si nuntiaretur omnibus eo loco mortem oppetendam esse.

*Counsel of Lentulus. His father, he says, had advised a sally from the Capitol upon the Gauls; and he would advise fighting now, were it any use; but their death, though honourable, would leave the city absolutely defenceless: they must make a virtue of necessity, and ransom their country by surrender of their arms.*

Cum diu silentium fuisset, nec consules aut pro foedere tam turpi aut contra foedus tam necessarium hiscere possent, tum L. Lentulus, qui tum princeps legatorum virtute atque honoribus erat: 'patrem meum,' inquit, 'consules, saepe audiivi memorantem se in Capitolio unum non fuisse auctorem senatui redimendae auro a Gallis civitatis, quando nec fossa valloque ab ignavissimo ad opera ac muniendum hoste clausi essent et erumpere, si non sine magno periculo tamen sine certa perniciē, possent. quod si, illis ut decurrere ex Capitolio armatis in hostem licuit (quo saepe modo obsessi in obsidentes eruperunt), ita nobis aequo aut iniquo loco dimicandi tantummodo cum hoste copia esset, non mihi paterni animi indoles in consilio dando deesset. equidem mortem pro

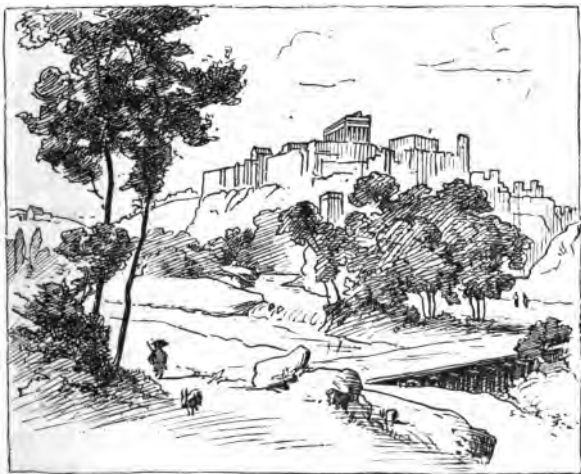
patria praeclaram esse fateor, et me vel devovere  
 pro populo Romano legionibusque vel in medios  
 11 me inmittere hostes paratus sum: sed hic patriam



THE N.E. END OF THE FORUM ROMANUM AND THE CAPITOLINE  
 HILL IN THE TIME OF THE EMPIRE.

- A. Temple of Divus Julius (Caesar).      B. Temple of Castor and Pollux.  
 C. Passage for voters.      D. New rostra.      E. Arch of Septimius Severus.  
 F. Basilica Julia.      G. Temple of Saturn.      H. Temple of Concord.  
 I. Temple of Divus Vespasianus.  
 J. Tabularium.      K. Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.

video, hic quidquid Romanarum legionum est. quæ nisi pro se ipsis ad mortem ruere volunt, quid habent, quod morte sua servant? tecta urbis, <sup>12</sup> dicat aliquis, et moenia et eam turbam, a qua urbs incolitur. immo hercule produntur ea omnia deleta hoc exercitu, non servantur. quis enim <sup>13</sup>



THE CITY OF VEII.

ea tuebitur? inbellis videlicet atque inermis multitudo. tam hercule, quam a Gallorum impetu defendit. an a Veiis exercitum Camillumque ducem inplorabunt? hic omnes spes opesque <sup>14</sup> sunt, quas servando patriam servamus, dedendo ad necem patriam deserimus ac prodimus. at

15 foeda atque ignominiosa deditio est. sed ea caritas  
patriae est, ut tam ignominia eam quam morte  
16 nostra, si opus sit, servemus. subeatur ergo ista,  
quantacumque est, indignitas, et pareatur necessi-  
tati, quam ne dii quidem superant. ite, consules,  
redimite armis civitatem, quam auro maiores vestri  
redemerunt.'

## V

*The consuls say they cannot make a formal treaty of peace (foedus), but only a guarantee (sponsio). Nature of a 'foedus.' Conditions of the 'sponsio.'*

1 Consules profecti ad Pontium in conloquium,  
cum de foedere victor agigaret, negarunt iniussu  
populi foedus fieri posse nec sine fetialibus caeri-  
2 moniaque alia sollemni. itaque non, ut vulgo  
credunt Claudiusque etiam scribit, foedere pax  
3 Caudina, sed per sponsionem facta est. quid enim  
aut sponsoribus in foedere opus esset aut obsidibus,  
ubi precatione res transigitur, per quem populum  
fiat, quo minus legibus dictis stetur, ut eum ita  
Iuppiter feriat, quemadmodum a fetialibus porcus  
4 feriat? spoponderunt consules, legati, quaestores,  
tribuni militum, nominaque omnium, qui spopon-  
derunt, exstant, ubi, si ex foedere acta res esset,  
5 praeterquam duorum fetialium non exstarent; et  
propter necessariam foederis dilationem obsides  
etiam sescenti equites imperati, qui capite luerent,  
6 si pacto non staretur. tempus inde statutum  
tradendis obsidibus exercituque inermi mittendo.

*Grief of Romans in anticipation of their disgrace disarmament, and return home.*

Redintegravit luctum in castris consulum adventus, ut vix ab iis abstinerent manus, quorum temeritate in eum locum deducti essent, quorum



A TRIBUNE.

A LEGATE.

ignavia foedius inde, quam venissent, abituri: illis 7 non ducem locorum, non exploratorem fuisse; beluarum modo caecos in foveam lapsos. alii 8 alios intueri; contemplari arma mox tradenda et.



inermes futuras dextras obnoxiaque corpora hosti;  
 proponere sibimet ipsi ante oculos iugum hostile  
 et ludibria victoris et vultus superbos et per  
 9 armatos inermium iter, inde foedi agminis misera-  
 bilem viam per sociorum urbes, reditum in patriam  
 ad parentes, quo saepe ipsi maioresque eorum  
 10 triumphantes venissent. se solos sine vulnere,  
 sine ferro, sine acie victos; sibi non stringere  
 licuisse gladios, non manum cum hoste conferre;  
 11 sibi nequiquam animos datos. haec frementibus  
 hora fatalis ignominiae advenit, omnia tristiora  
 experiundo factura, quam quae praeceperant animis.

*The Romans are disarmed and sent under the yoke.*

12 Iam primum cum singulis vestimentis inermes  
 extra vallum exire iussi, et primi traditi obsides  
 13 atque in custodiam abducti, tum a consulibus abire  
 lictores iussi paludamentaue detracta: tantam id  
 inter ipsos, qui paulo ante eos execrantes dedendos  
 14 lacerandosque censuerant, miserationem fecit, ut  
 suae quisque condicionis oblitus ab illa deforma-  
 tione tantae maiestatis velut ab nefando spectaculo  
 averteret oculos.

## VI

1 Primi consules prope seminudi sub iugum missi.  
 tum ut quisque gradu proximus erat, ita ignominiae  
 2 obiectus, tum deinceps singulae legiones. circum-

stabant armati hostes exprobrantes eludentesque, gladii etiam plerisque intentati et vulnerati quidam necatique, si vultus eorum indignitate rerum acrior victorem offendisset.



PASSING UNDER THE YOKE.

*The Romans march off towards Capua. The Capuans send supplies of all kinds to them, but the Romans maintain a moody silence.*

Ita traducti sub iugum et, quod paene gravius 3 erat, per hostium oculos, cum e saltu evasisissent,

etsi velut ab inferis extracti tum primum lucem  
aspicere visi sunt, tamen ipsa lux ita deforme  
+ intuentibus agmen omni morte tristior fuit. itaque  
cum ante noctem Capuam pervenire possent, incerti  
de fide sociorum et quod pudor praepediebat, circa  
viam haud procul Capua omnium egena corpora  
5 humi prostraverunt. quod ubi est Capuam nun-  
tium, evincit miseratio iusta sociorum superbiam  
6 ingentem Campanis. confestim insignia sua con-  
sulibus, fasces, lictores; arma, equos, vestimenta,  
7 commeatus militibus benigne mittunt; et venienti-  
bus Capuam cunctus senatus populusque obviam  
egressus iustis omnibus hospitalibus privatisque  
8 et publicis fungitur officiis. neque illis sociorum  
comitas vultusque benigni et adloquia non modo  
sermonem elicere, sed ne ut oculos quidem adtol-  
lerent aut consolantes amicos contra intuerentur,  
9 efficere poterant: adeo super maerorem pudor  
quidam fugere conloquia et coetus hominum  
cogebat.

*The young men of Capua, returning from escorting the Romans to the frontier, think their spirit is completely crushed. But Calarius declares their moody silence is but an indication of subdued wrath that will soon burst forth with terrible revenge upon the Samnites.*

10 Postero die cum iuvenes nobiles, missi a Capua,  
ut proficiscentes ad finem Campanum prosequeren-  
11 tur, revertissent, vocatique in curiam percunctan-  
tibus maioribus natu multo sibi maestiores et

abiectionis animi visos referrent: adeo silens ac <sup>12</sup>  
prope mutum agmen incessisse; iacere indolem  
illam Romanam, ablatosque cum armis animos, non  
reddere salutem salutantibus, non dare responsum, <sup>13</sup>  
non hiscere quemquam prae metu potuisse tamquam  
ferentibus adhuc cervicibus iugum, sub quod emissi  
essent, habere Samnites victoriam non praeclaram  
solum, sed etiam perpetuam; cepisse enim eos non  
Romam, sicut ante Gallos, sed, quod multo belli-  
cosius fuerit, Romanam virtutem ferociamque:—

## VII

Cum haec dicerentur audirenturque et deplora- <sup>1</sup>  
tum paene Romanum nomen in consilio sociorum  
fidelium esset, dicitur Ofillius Calavius Ovi filius, <sup>2</sup>  
clarus genere factisque, tum etiam aetate verendus,  
longe aliter se habere rem dixisse: silentium illud <sup>3</sup>  
obstinatum fixosque in terram oculos et surdas ad  
omnia solacia aures et pudorem intuendae lucis  
ingentem molem irarum ex alto animi cientis  
indicia esse. aut Romana se ignorare ingenia aut <sup>4</sup>  
silentium illud Samnitibus flebiles brevi clamores  
gemitusque excitaturum, Caudinaeque pacis ali-  
quanto Samnitibus quam Romanis tristiores  
memoriam fore: quippe suos quemque eorum <sup>5</sup>  
animos habiturum, ubicumque congressuri sint;  
saltus Caudinos non ubique Samnitibus fore.

etsi velut ab inferis extracti tum primum lucem  
aspicere visi sunt, tamen ipsa lux ita deforme  
4 intuentibus agmen omni morte tristior fuit. itaque  
cum ante noctem Capuam pervenire possent, incerti  
de fide sociorum et quod pudor praepediebat, circa  
viam haud procul Capua omnium egena corpora  
5 humi prostraverunt. quod ubi est Capuam nun-  
tium, evincit miseratio iusta sociorum superbiam  
6 ingentem Campanis. confestim insignia sua con-  
sulibus, fasces, lictores; arma, equos, vestimenta,  
7 commeatus militibus benigne mittunt; et venienti-  
bus Capuam cunctus senatus populusque obviam  
egressus iustis omnibus hospitalibus privatisque  
8 et publicis fungitur officiis. neque illis sociorum  
comitas vultusque benigni et adloquia non modo  
sermonem elicere, sed ne ut oculos quidem adtol-  
lerent aut consolantes amicos contra intuerentur,  
9 efficere poterant: adeo super maerorem pudor  
quidam fugere conloquia et coetus hominum  
cogebat.

*The young men of Capua, returning from escorting the Romans to the frontier, think their spirit is completely crushed. But Calavius declares their moody silence is but an indication of subdued wrath that will soon burst forth with terrible revenge upon the Samnites.*

10 Postero die cum iuvenes nobiles, missi a Capua,  
ut proficiscentes ad finem Campanum prosequeren-  
11 tur, revertissent, vocatique in curiam percunctan-  
tibus maioribus natu multo sibi maestiores et

abiectionis animi visos referrent: adeo silens ac <sup>12</sup>  
prope mutum agmen incessisse; iacere indolem  
illam Romanam, ablatosque cum armis animos, non  
reddere salutem salutantibus, non dare responsum, <sup>13</sup>  
non hiscere quemquam prae metu potuisse tamquam  
ferentibus adhuc cervicibus iugum, sub quod emissi  
essent, habere Samnites victoriam non praeclaram  
solum, sed etiam perpetuam; cepisse enim eos non  
Romam, sicut ante Gallos, sed, quod multo belli-  
cosius fuerit, Romanam virtutem ferociamque:—

## VII

Cum haec dicerentur audirenturque et deplora- <sup>1</sup>  
tum paene Romanum nomen in consilio sociorum  
fidelium esset, dicitur Ofillius Calavius Ovi filius, <sup>2</sup>  
clarus genere factisque, tum etiam aetate verendus,  
longe aliter se habere rem dixisse: silentium illud <sup>3</sup>  
obstinatum fixosque in terram oculos et surdas ad  
omnia solacia aures et pudorem intuendae lucis  
ingentem molem irarum ex alto animi cientis  
indicia esse. aut Romana se ignorare ingenia aut <sup>4</sup>  
silentium illud Samnitibus flebiles brevi clamores  
gemitusque excitaturum, Caudinaeque pacis ali-  
quanto Samnitibus quam Romanis tristiores  
memoriam fore: quippe suos quemque eorum <sup>5</sup>  
animos habiturum, ubicumque congressuri sint;  
saltus Caudinos non ubique Samnitibus fore.

*On receipt of news, there is general mourning; and at first anger, then pity for the soldiers. New magistrates are appointed; Publilius Philo and Papirius Cursor being made consuls.*

- 6 Iam Romae etiam sua infamis clades erat. obsessos primum audierunt: tristior deinde ignominiosae pacis magis quam periculi nuntius fuit.
- 7 ad famam obsidionis dilectus haberi coeptus erat; dimissus deinde auxiliorum apparatus, postquam deditionem tam foede factam acceperunt; extemploque sine ulla publica auctoritate consensum in
- 8 omnem formam luctus est: tabernae circa forum clausae iustitiumque in foro sua sponte coeptum prius quam indictum, lati clavi, anuli aurei positi;
- 9 paene maestior exercitu ipso civitas esse, nec ducibus solum atque auctoribus sponsoribusque pacis irasci, sed innoxios etiam milites odisse et
- 10 negare urbe tectisque accipiendos. quam concitationem animorum fregit adventus exercitus, etiam iratis miserabilis. non enim tamquam in patriam revertentes ex insperato incolumes, sed captorum
- 11 habitu vultuque ingressi sero in urbem ita se in suis quisque tectis abdiderunt, ut postero atque insequentibus diebus nemo eorum forum aut
- 12 publicum aspicere vellet. consules in privato abditi nihil pro magistratu agere, nisi quod expressum senatus consulto est, ut dictatorem
- 13 dicerent comitiorum causa. Q. Fabium Ambustum dixerunt et P. Aelium Paetum magistrum equitum.
- 14 quibus vitio creatis suffecti M. Aemilius Papus

dictator, L. Valerius Flaccus magister equitum. nec per eos comitia habita, et, quia taedebat populum omnium magistratuum eius anni, res ad interregnum rediit. interreges Q. Fabius Maximus, <sup>15</sup> M. Valerius Corvus. is consules creavit Q. Publilium Philonem et L. Papirium Cursorem iterum haud dubio consensu civitatis, quod nulli ea tempestate duces clariores essent.

## VIII

*Postumius, being invited to speak in the senate, says he will not defend his conduct at Caudium, though he might; but will make a motion which will show he had acted from no selfish motives. The people of Rome was not bound by the guarantee that he and the others had given, but only themselves. So they should be surrendered to the Samnites, and the people be free to renew the war.*

Quo creati sunt die, eo — sic enim placuerat patribus — magistratum inierunt, sollemnibusque senatus consultis perfectis de pace Caudina rettulerunt; et Publilius, penes quem fascēs erant: <sup>2</sup> ‘dic, Sp. Postumi,’ inquit. qui ubi surrexit, eodem illo vultu, quo sub iugum missus erat: ‘haud sum <sup>3</sup> ignarus,’ inquit, ‘consules, ignominiae, non honoris causa me primum excitatum iussumque dicere, non tamquam senatorem, sed tamquam reum qua infelicis belli qua ignominiosae pacis. ego tamen, <sup>4</sup> quando neque de noxa nostra neque de poena rettulistis, omīssa defensione, quae non difficillima esset apud haud ignaros fortunarum humanarum



necessitatumque, sententiam de eo, de quo rettulistis, paucis peragam. quae sententia testis erit, mihine an legionibus vestris pepercerim, cum me  
5 seu turpi seu necessaria sponsione obstrinxi; quae tamen, quando iniussu populi facta est, non tenetur populus Romanus, nec quicquam ex ea praeterquam  
6 corpora nostra debentur Samnitibus. dedamur per fetiales nudi vinctique; exsolvamus religione populum, si qua obligavimus, ne quid divini humanive obstat, quo minus iustum piumque de integro ineatur bellum.

*Meanwhile (proposes Postumius) 'a new army should be enrolled; and when he and the other guarantors had been delivered up, the Roman army might invade Samnium, and, he prayed, with better success than their predecessors. His proposal is heard with astonishment and pity.*

7 Interea consules exercitum scribere armare educere placet, nec prius ingredi hostium fines, quam omnia iusta in deditionem nostram perfecta erunt.  
8 vos, dii immortales, precor quaesoque, si vobis non fuit cordi Sp. Postumium T. Veturium consules  
9 cum Samnitibus prospere bellum gerere, at vos satis habeatis vidisse nos sub iugum missos, vidisse sponsione infami obligatos, videre nudos vinctosque hostibus deditos, omnem iram hostium nostris  
10 capitibus excipientes; novos consules legionesque Romanas ita cum Samnite gerere bellum velitis,  
11 ut omnia ante nos consules bella gesta sunt.' quae ubi dixit, tanta simul admiratio miseratioque viri

incessit homines, ut modo vix crederent illum eundem esse Sp. Postumium, qui auctor tam foedae pacis fuisset, modo miserarentur, quod vir talis <sup>12</sup> etiam praecipuum apud hostes supplicium passurus esset ob iram diremptae pacis.

*The senate is prepared to accept his proposal, when the tribunes interpose their veto, saying that the entire army should be put back at Caudium, and that they themselves are exempted by their office. Postumius, in answer, says they can be surrendered when they go out of office, and that the surrender of the guarantors is strictly in accord with Fetial law.*

Cum omnes laudibus modo prosequentes virum <sup>13</sup> in sententiam eius pedibus irent, temptata paulisper intercessio est ab L. Livio et Q. Maelio tribunis plebis, qui neque exsolvi religione populum aiebant <sup>14</sup> deditione sua, nisi omnia Samnitibus, qualia apud Caudium fuissent, restituerentur, neque se pro eo, <sup>15</sup> quod spondendo pacem servassent exercitum populi Romani, poenam ullam meritos esse, neque ad extremum, cum sacrosancti essent, dedi hostibus violari posse.

## IX

Tum Postumius: 'dedite interea, dedite' inquit <sup>1</sup> 'profanos nos, quos salva religione potestis; dedetis deinde et istos sacrosanctos, cum primum magistratu <sup>2</sup> abierint, sed, si me audiat, priusquam dedantur, hic in comitio virgis caesos, hanc iam ut intercalatae poenae usuram habeant. nam quod deditione <sup>3</sup>

nostra negant exsolvi religione populum, id istos magis, ne dedantur, quam quia ita se res habeat, dicere, quis adeo iuris fetialium expers est, qui ignoret?

*Promises (continues Postumius) are sacred indeed, but cannot bind a people not responsible for them. Supposing the Samnites had dictated the surrender of Rome, would our promise have been still binding? Though you say 'God forbid' to this, yet a promise is a promise, and admits not of degrees. No matter how exalted in the state is the person who promises, his promise, unless made by order, is not binding for the people. And this the Samnites knew.*

- 4 Neque ego infitias eo, patres conscripti, tam sponsiones quam foedera sancta esse apud eos homines, apud quos iuxta divinas religiones fides humana colitur; sed iniussu populi nego quicquam  
 5 sanciri posse, quod populum teneat. an, si eadem superbia, qua sponsionem istam expresserunt nobis Samnites, coegissent nos verba legitima dedentium urbes nuncupare, deditum populum Romanum vos, tribuni, diceretis et hanc urbem, templa, delubra,  
 6 fines, aquas Samnitium esse? omitto deditionem, quoniam de sponsione agitur: quid tandem? si spopondissemus urbem hanc relicturum populum Romanum, si incensurum, si magistratus, si senatum, si leges non habiturum, si sub regibus futurum. di meliora, inquis. atqui non indignitas  
 7 rerum sponsionis vinculum levat. si quid est in quod obligari populus possit, in omnia potest. et ne illud quidem, quod quosdam forsitan moveat,

refert, consul an dictator an praetor spoponderit. et hoc ipsi etiam Samnites iudicaverunt, quibus non 8 fuit satis consules spondere, sed legatos quaestores tribunos militum spondere coegerunt.

*The truth is, both the Samnites and we acted without judgement; they were eager for peace, and did not take the right measures for securing it. The People, therefore, of Rome is not responsible; let us who are responsible pay the penalty.*

Nec a me nunc quisquam quaesiverit, quid ita 9 spoponderim, cum id nec consulis ius esset, nec illis spondere pacem, quae mei non erat arbitrii, nec pro vobis, qui nihil mandaveratis, possem. nihil ad Caudium, patres conscripti, humanis con- 10 siliis gestum est: dii immortales et vestris et hostium imperatoribus mentem ademerunt. nec 11 nos in bello satis cavimus, et illi male partam victoriam male perdiderunt, dum vix locis, quibus vicerant, credunt, dum quacumque condicione arma viris in arma natis auferre festinant. an, si sana 12 mens fuisset, difficile illis fuit, dum senes ab domo ad consultandum accersunt, mittere Romam legatos? cum senatu, cum populo de pace ac foedere agere? tridui iter expeditis erat; interea in induitiis res 13 fuisset, donec ab Roma legati aut victoriam illis certam aut pacem adferrent. ea demum sponsio esset, quam populi iussu spopondissemus. sed 14 neque vos tulissetis, nec nos spopondissemus, nec fas fuit alium rerum exitum esse quam ut illi, velut somnio laetiore quam quod mentes eorum

nostra negant exsolvi religione populum, id istos magis, ne dedantur, quam quia ita se res habeat, dicere, quis adeo iuris fetialium expers est, qui ignoret?

*Promises (continues Postumius) are sacred indeed, but cannot bind a people not responsible for them. Supposing the Samnites had dictated the surrender of Rome, would our promise have been still binding? Though you say 'God forbid' to this, yet a promise is a promise, and admits not of degrees. No matter how exalted in the state is the person who promises, his promise, unless made by order, is not binding for the people. And this the Samnites knew.*

- 4 Neque ego infitias eo, patres conscripti, tam sponsiones quam foedera sancta esse apud eos homines, apud quos iuxta divinas religiones fides humana colitur; sed iniussu populi nego quicquam  
 5 sanciri posse, quod populum teneat. an, si eadem superbia, qua sponsionem istam expresserunt nobis Samnites, coegissent nos verba legitima dedentium urbes nuncupare, deditum populum Romanum vos, tribuni, diceretis et hanc urbem, templa, delubra,  
 6 fines, aquas Samnitium esse? omitto deditionem, quoniam de sponsione agitur: quid tandem? si spopondissemus urbem hanc relicturum populum Romanum, si incensurum, si magistratus, si senatum, si leges non habiturum, si sub regibus futurum. di meliora, inquis. atqui non indignitas  
 7 rerum sponsionis vinculum levat. si quid est in quod obligari populus possit, in omnia potest. et ne illud quidem, quod quosdam forsitan moveat,

refert, consul an dictator an praetor spoponderit. et hoc ipsi etiam Samnites iudicaverunt, quibus non 8 fuit satis consules spondere, sed legatos quaestores tribunos militum spondere coegerunt.

*The truth is, both the Samnites and we acted without judgement; they were eager for peace, and did not take the right measures for securing it. The People, therefore, of Rome is not responsible; let us who are responsible pay the penalty.*

Nec a me nunc quisquam quaesiverit, quid ita 9 spoponderim, cum id nec consulis ius esset, nec illis spondere pacem, quae mei non erat arbitrii, nec pro vobis, qui nihil mandaveratis, possem. nihil ad Caudium, patres conscripti, humanis con- 10 siliis gestum est: dii immortales et vestris et hostium imperatoribus mentem ademerunt. nec 11 nos in bello satis cavimus, et illi male partam victoriam male perdiderunt, dum vix locis, quibus vicerant, credunt, dum quacumque condicione arma viris in arma natis auferre festinant. an, si sana 12 mens fuisset, difficile illis fuit, dum senes ab domo ad consultandum accersunt, mittere Romam legatos? cum senatu, cum populo de pace ac foedere agere? tridui iter expeditis erat; interea in induitiis res 13 fuisset, donec ab Roma legati aut victoriam illis certam aut pacem adferrent. ea demum sponsio esset, quam populi iussu spopondissemus. sed 14 neque vos tulissetis, nec nos spopondissemus, nec fas fuit alium rerum exitum esse quam ut illi, velut somnio laetiore quam quod mentes eorum

- 15 capere possent, nequiquam eluderentur, et nostrum exercitum eadem, quae inpedierat, fortuna expediret, vanam victoriam vanior inritam faceret pax, sponsio interponeretur, quae neminem praeter  
 16 sponsorem obligaret. quid enim vobiscum, patres conscripti, quid cum populo Romano actum est? quis vos appellare potest, quis se a vobis dicere deceptum? hostis an civis? hosti nihil spopondistis, civem neminem spondere pro vobis iussistis.  
 17 nihil ergo vobis nec nobiscum est, quibus nihil mandastis, nec cum Samnitibus, cum quibus nihil  
 18 egistis. Samnitibus sponsores nos sumus rei satis locupletes in id, quod nostrum est, in id, quod praestare possumus, corpora nostra et animos: in haec saeviant, in haec ferrum, in haec iras acuant.  
 19 quod ad tribunos adtinet, consulite, utrum praesens deditio eorum fieri possit, an in diem differatur: nos interim, T. Veturi vosque ceteri, vilia haec capita luendae sponsionis feramus, et nostro supplicio liberemus Romana arma.'

## X

*Life returns to Rome. Postumius' conduct is praised. All eager for war. Formal surrender of Postumius and the others to Samnites. Postumius gives the Romans a 'casus belli.'*

- 1 Movit patres conscriptos cum causa tum auctor, nec ceteros solum sed tribunos etiam plebei, ut  
 2 se in senatus dicerent fore potestate. magistratu inde se extemplo abdicaverunt, traditique fetialibus

cum ceteris Caudium ducendi. hoc senatus consulto  
facto lux quaedam adfulsisse civitati visa est.  
Postumius in ore erat, eum laudibus ad caelum <sup>3</sup>  
ferebant, devotioni P. Deci consulis, aliis claris  
facinoribus aequabant: emersisse civitatem ex <sup>4</sup>



A FETIAL ADDRESSING THE MAGISTRATES IN THE FORUM.

obnoxia pace illius consilio et opera; ipsum se  
cruciatibus et hostium irae offerre piaculaque pro  
populo Romano dare. arma cuncti spectant et <sup>5</sup>  
bellum: en umquam futurum, ut congredi armatis  
cum Samnite liceat?



6 In civitate ira odioque ardente dilectus prope  
omnium voluntariorum fuit. rescriptae ex eodem  
milite novae legiones, ductusque ad Caudium  
7 exercitus. praegressi fetiales ubi ad portam venere,  
vestem detrahi pacis sponsoribus iubent, manus  
post tergum vinciri. cum apparitor verecundia  
maiestatis Postumi laxè vinciret: 'quin tu' inquit  
8 'adducis lorum, ut iusta fiat deditio?' tum ubi in  
coetum Samnitium et ad tribunal ventum Ponti  
est, A. Cornelius Arvina fetialis ita verba fecit:  
9 'quandoque hisce homines iniussu populi Romani  
Quiritium foedus ictum iri spoponderunt atque  
ob eam rem noxam nocuerunt, ob eam rem, quo  
populus Romanus scelere inpio sit solutus, hosce  
10 homines vobis dedo.' haec dicenti fetiali Postumius  
genu femur quanta maxime poterat vi perculit, et  
clara voce ait se Samnitem civem esse, illum  
legatum fetialem a se contra ius gentium violatum:  
eo iustius bellum gesturos.

## XI

*Pontius refuses to receive them; demands peace or return  
to the 'status quo ante' at Caudium. Rome, he says,  
never keeps faith when conquered.*

1 Tum Pontius: 'nec ego istam deditionem acci-  
2 piam' inquit, 'nec Samnites ratam habebunt. quin  
tu, Spuri Postumi, si deos esse censes, aut omnia  
inrita facis aut pacto stas? Samniti populo omnes,  
quos in potestate habuit, aut pro iis pax debetur.

sed quid ego te appello, qui te captum victori cum 3  
qua potes fide restituis? populum Romanum  
appello, quem si sponsionis ad furculas Caudinas  
factae paenitet, restituat legiones intra saltum,  
quo saeptae fuerunt. nemo quemquam deceperit, 4  
omnia pro infecto sint, recipiant arma, quae per  
pactionem tradiderunt, redeant in castra sua, quid-  
quid pridie habuerunt quam in conloquium est  
ventum habeant: tum bellum et fortia consilia  
placeant, tum sponsio et pax repudietur. ea 5  
fortuna, iis locis, quae ante pacis mentionem  
habuimus, geramus bellum, nec populus Romanus  
consulum sponsionem nec nos fidem populi Romani  
accusemus. numquamne causa defiet, cur victi 6  
pacto non stetis? obsides Porsinnae dedistis:  
furto eos subduxistis; auro civitatem a Gallis  
redemistis: inter accipiendum aurum caesi sunt; 7  
pacem nobiscum pepigistis, ut legiones vobis captas  
restitueremus: eam pacem inritam facitis. et  
semper aliquam fraudi speciem iuris inponitis.

*If Rome dislikes the peace (continues Pontius) she should give up the legions to us. Is it her idea of justice to make one-sided bargains, and her leading men's sense of right to resort to quibbles? He then dismisses the prisoners unharmed.*

Non probat populus Romanus ignominiosa pace 8  
legiones servatas? pacem sibi habeat, legiones  
captas victori restituat: hoc fide, hoc foederibus,  
hoc fetialibus caerimoniis dignum erat. ut quidem 9

tu quod petisti per pactionem habeas, tot cives incolumes, ego pacem, quam hos tibi remittendo pactus sum, non habeam, hoc tu, A. Corneli, hoc  
 10 vos, fetiales, iuris gentibus dicitis? ego vero istos, quos dedi simulatis, nec accipio nec dedi arbitror, nec moror, quo minus in civitatem obligatam sponsione commissa iratis omnibus diis, quorum  
 11 eluditur numen, redeant. gerite bellum, quando Sp. Postumius modo legatum fetialem genu perculit. ita dii credent Samnitem civem Postumium, non civem Romanum esse, et a Samnite legatum Romanum violatum: eo vobis iustum in nos factum  
 12 esse bellum. haec ludibria religionum non pudere in lucem proferre, et vix pueris dignas ambages senes ac consulares fallendae fidei exquirere!  
 13 i, licitor, deme vincla Romanis; moratus sit nemo, quo minus, ubi visum fuerit, abeant.' et illi quidem forsitan et publica, sua certe liberata fide ab Caudio in castra Romana inviolati redierunt.

## XII

*Repentance of Samnites for rejecting Herennius Pontius' advice, and their anticipation of evil.*

1 Samnitibus pro superba pace infestissimum cernentibus renatum bellum omnia, quae deinde  
 2 evenerunt, non in animis solum sed prope in oculis esse, et sero ac nequiquam laudare senis Ponti utraque consilia, inter quae se media lapsos

victoriae possessionem pace incerta mutasse, et beneficii et maleficii occasione amissa pugnatu-  
cum eis, quos potuerint in perpetuum vel inimicos  
tollere vel amicos facere. adeoque nullodum cer- 3  
tamine inclinatis viribus post Caudinam pacem  
animi mutaverant, ut clariorem inter Romanos  
deditio Postumium quam Pontium incruenta victoria  
inter Samnites faceret, et geri posse bellum Romani 4  
pro victoria certa haberent, Samnites simul rebel-  
lasse et vicisse crederent Romanum.

*Revolt of Satricum to Samnites. Capture of the Roman colony Fregellae, and slaughter of inhabitants.*

Inter haec Satricani ad Samnites defecerunt, et 5  
Fregellae colonia necopinato adventu Samnitium—  
fuisse et Satricanos cum iis satis constat—nocte  
occupata est. timor inde mutuus utrosque usque  
ad lucem quietos tenuit; lux pugnae initium fuit, 6  
quam aliquamdiu aequam, et quia pro aris ac focis  
dimicabatur, et quia ex tectis adiuvabat inbellis  
multitudo, tamen Fregellani sustinuerunt. fraus 7  
deinde rem inclinavit, quod vocem audiri praeconis  
passi sunt incolumem abiturum, qui arma posuisset.  
ea spes remisit a certamine animos, et passim arma  
iactari coepta. pertinacior pars armata per aversam 8  
portam erupit tutiorque eis audacia fuit quam  
incautus ad credendum ceteris pavor, quos circum-  
datos igni, nequiquam deos fidemque invocantes,  
Samnites concremaverunt.

*Movements of the consuls. Papirius advances towards Luceria by northern route: Publilius to Caudium. Samnites decide to give battle to the latter. Fierce charge of Romans and rout of Samnites.*

- 9 Consules inter se partiti provincias, Papirius in Apuliam ad Luceriam pergit, ubi equites Romani obsides ad Caudium dati custodiebantur, Publilius in Samnio substitit adversus Caudinas legiones.
- 10 distendit ea res Samnitium animos, quod nec ad Luceriam ire, ne ab tergo instaret hostis, nec manere, ne Luceria interim amitteretur, satis
- 11 audebant. optimum visum est committere rem fortunae et transigere cum Publilio certamen. itaque in aciem copias educunt.

### XIII

- 1 Adversus quos Publilius consul cum dimicaturus esset, prius adloquendos milites ratus contionem advocari iussit. ceterum sicut ingenti alacritate ad praetorium concursum est, ita prae clamore poscentium pugnam nulla adhortatio imperatoris
- 2 audita est: suus cuique animus memor ignominiae adhortator aderat. vadunt igitur in proelium urgentes signiferos, et, ne mora in concursu pilis emittendis stringendisque inde gladiis esset, pila velut dato ad id signo abiciunt strictisque gladiis
- 3 cursu in hostem feruntur. nihil illic imperatoriae artis ordinibus aut subsidiis locandis fuit; omnia
- 4 ira militaris prope vesano impetu egit. itaque

non fusi modo hostes sunt, sed ne castris quidem suis fugam inpedire ausi Apuliam dissipati petiere; Luceriam tamen coacto rursus in unum agmine est perventum. Romanos ira eadem, quae per 5 mediam aciem hostium tulerat, et in castra pertulit. ibi plus quam in acie sanguinis ac caedis factum, praedaeque pars maior ira corrupta.

*Papirius reaches Arpi without opposition, and proceeds to besiege Luceria. Difficulties of commissariat for both parties. Junction of Roman armies.*

Exercitus alter cum Papirio consule locis maritimis 6 pervenerat Arpos per omnia pacata Samnitium magis iniuriis et odio quam beneficio ullo populi Romani. nam Samnites ea tempestate in montibus 7 vicatim habitantes campestria et maritima loca contempto cultorum molliore atque, ut evenit fere, locis simili genere ipsi montani atque agrestes depopulabantur. quae regio si fida Samnitibus 8 fuisset, aut pervenire Arpos exercitus Romanus nequisset, aut interiecta inter Romam et Arpos penuria rerum omnium exclusos a commeatibus absumpsisset. tum quoque profectos inde ad Luceriam, iuxta obsidentes obsessosque, inopia vexavit. omnia ab Arpis Romanis suppedita- 9 bantur, ceterum adeo exigue, ut militi occupato stationibus vigiliisque et opere eques folliculis in castra ab Arpis frumentum veheret, interdum occursu hostium cogeretur abiecto ex equo frumento pugnare. obsessis prius, quam alter consul victore 10

exercitu advenit, et commeatus ex montibus Sam-  
 11 nitium invecti erant et auxilia intromissa. artiora  
 omnia adventus Publili fecit, qui obsidione delegata  
 in curam collegae vagus per agros cuncta infesta  
 12 commeatibus hostium fecerat: itaque cum spes  
 nulla esset diutius obsessos inopiam laturos, coacti  
 Samnites, qui ad Luceriam castra habebant, undique  
 contractis viribus signa cum Papirio conferre.

## XIV

*Tarentine envoys arrive on the scene, and order Romans and Samnites not to fight. Papirius pretends to confer with his colleague and prepares for battle, and tells the Tarentines to mind their own business. The Samnites wish for their intervention.*

1 Per id tempus parantibus utrisque se ad proe-  
 lium legati Tarentini interveniunt denuntiantes  
 Samnitibus Romanisque, ut bellum omitterent:  
 per utros stetisset, quo minus discederetur ab  
 armis, adversus eos se pro alteris pugnatu-  
 2 ea legatione Papirius audita perinde ac motus dictis  
 eorum cum collega se communicaturum respondit,  
 accitoque eo, cum tempus omne in apparatu pugnae  
 consumpsisset, conlocutus de re haud dubia, signum  
 3 pugnae proposuit. agentibus divina humanaque,  
 quae adsolent cum acie dimicandum est, consulibus  
 Tarentini legati occursare responsum exspectantes,  
 4 quibus Papirius ait: 'auspicia secunda esse,  
 Tarentini, pullarius nuntiat, litatum praeterea est

egregie : auctoribus diis, ut videtis, ad rem geren-  
dam proficiscimur.' signa inde ferri iussit et 5  
copias eduxit, vanissimam increpans gentem, quae,  
suarum inpotens rerum prae domesticis seditionibus  
discordiisque, aliis modum pacis ac belli facere  
aequum censeret. Samnites ex parte altera cum 6  
omnem curam belli remisissent, quia aut pacem  
vere cupiebant aut expediebat simulare ut Taren-  
tinos sibi conciliarent, cum instructos repente ad  
pugnam Romanos conspexissent, vociferari se in 7  
auctoritate Tarentinorum manere nec descendere  
in aciem nec extra vallum arma ferre; deceptos  
potius, quodcumque casus ferat, passuros, quam  
ut sprevisse pacis auctores Tarentinos videantur.  
accipere se omen consules aiunt et eam precari 8  
mentem hostibus, ut ne vallum quidem defendant.

*The Romans storm the Samnite lines, and would have made  
an end of their foes, but the consuls, wishing to save  
the six hundred hostages at Luceria, recall them.*

Ipsi inter se partitis copiis succedunt hostium 9  
munimentis, et simul undique adorti, cum pars  
fossas explerent, pars vellerent vallum atque in  
fossas proruerent, nec virtus modo insita sed ira  
etiam exulceratos ignominia stimularet animos,  
castra invasere, et pro se quisque, non haec furculas 10  
nec Caudium nec saltus invios esse, ubi errorem  
fraus superbe vicisset, sed Romanam virtutem,  
quam nec vallum nec fossae arcerent, memorantes,  
caedunt pariter resistentes fusosque, inermes atque 11



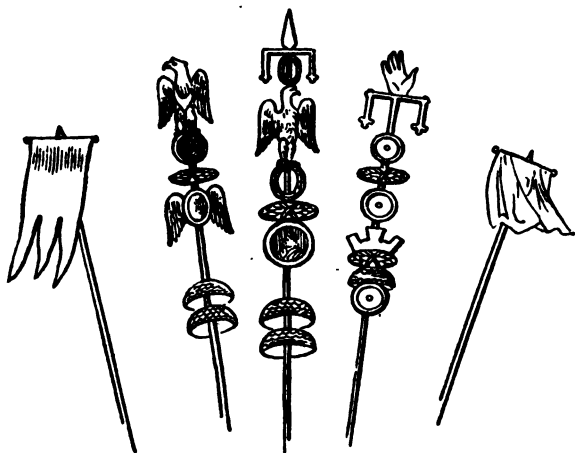
armatos, servos, liberos, puberes, inpubes, homines  
12 iumentaue; nec ullum superfuisset animal, ni  
consules receptui signum dedissent, avidosque  
caedis milites e castris hostium imperio ac minis  
13 expulissent. itaque apud infensos ob interpellatam  
14 dulcedinem irae confestim oratio habita est, ut  
doceretur miles minime cuiquam militum consules  
odio in hostes cessisse aut cessuros; quin duces  
sicut belli, ita insatiabilis supplicii futuros fuisse,  
ni respectus equitum sescentorum, qui Luceriae  
15 obsides tenerentur, praepedisset animos, ne despe-  
rata venia hostes caecos in supplicia eorum ageret,  
16 perdere prius quam perire optantes. laudare ea  
milites laetariue obviam itum irae suae esse, ac  
fateri omnia patienda potius quam proderetur salus  
tot principum Romanae iuventutis.

## XV

*Roman armies again divide. Publius subdues Apulia.  
and Papirius takes Luceria, and sends the Samnite  
garrison under the yoke.*

1 Dimissa contione consilium habitum, omnibusne  
copiis Luceriam premerent, an altero exercitu et  
duce Apuli circa, gens dubiae ad id voluntatis,  
2 temptarentur. Publius consul ad peragrandam  
profectus Apuliam aliquot expeditione una populos  
aut vi subegit aut condicionibus in societatem  
3 accepit. Papirio quoque, qui obsessor Luceriae  
restiterat, brevi ad spem eventus respondit. nam

in sessis omnibus viis, per quas commeatus ex Samnio subvehebantur, fame domiti Samnites, qui Luceriae in praesidio erant, legatos misere ad consulem Romanum, ut receptis equitibus, qui causa belli essent, absisteret obsidione. iis Papirius 4 ita respondit: debuisse eos Pontium Herenni



ROMAN STANDARDS.

filium, quo auctore Romanos sub iugum misissent, consulere, quid victis patiendum censeret. ceterum 5 quoniam ab hostibus in se aequa statui quam in se ipsi ferre maluerint, nuntiare Luceriam iussit, arma sarcinas iumenta multitudinem omnem inbellem intra moenia relinquerent; militem se 6 cum singulis vestimentis sub iugum missurum,

ulciscensem inlatam, non novam inferentem ignominiam. nihil recusatum. septem milia militum sub iugum missa, praedaeque ingens Luceriae capta receptis omnibus signis armisque, quae ad Caudium amissa erant, et, quod omnia superabat gaudia, equitibus recuperatis, quos pignora pacis custodiendos Luceriam Samnites dederant.

*Livy's reflexions on these events, and statements about diversities of names in his authorities.*

- 8 Haud ferme alia mutatione subita rerum clarior victoria populi Romani est, si quidem etiam, quod quibusdam in annalibus invenio, Pontius Herenni filius, Samnitium imperator, ut expiaret consulum ignominiam, sub iugum cum ceteris est missus.
- 9 ceterum id minus miror, obscurum esse de hostium duce dedito missoque; id magis mirabile est ambigi, Luciusne Cornelius dictator cum L. Papirio Cursore magistro equitum eas res ad Caudium atque
- 10 inde Luceriam gesserit ultorque unicus Romanae ignominiae haud sciam an iustissimo triumpho ad eam aetatem secundum Furium Camillum triumphaverit, an consulum Papiriique praecipuum
- 11 id decus sit. sequitur hunc errorem alius error, Cursorne Papirius proximis comitiis cum Q. Aulio Cerretano iterum ob rem bene gestam Luceriae continuato magistratu consul tertium creatus sit, an L. Papirius Mugilanus, et in cognomine erratum sit.

## XVI

*Events of 319 B.C. Aulius the consul defeats Frentans and takes their capital. The other consul (Papirius Cursor?) advances to Satricum and demands surrender of the Samnite garrison.*

Convenit iam inde per consules reliqua belli 1  
perfecta. Aulius cum Frentanis uno secundo  
proelio debellavit, urbemque ipsam, quo se fusa  
contulerat acies, obsidibus imperatis in deditionem  
accepit. pari fortuna consul alter cum Satricanis, 2  
qui cives Romani post Caudinam cladem ad Sam-  
nites defecerant praesidiumque eorum in urbem  
acceperant, rem gessit. nam cum ad moenia Satrici 3  
admotus esset exercitus legatisque missis ad pacem  
cum precibus petendam triste responsum ab consule  
redditum esset, nisi praesidio Samnitium interfecto  
aut tradito ne ad se remearent, plus ea voce quam  
armis inlatis terroris colonis iniectum. itaque 4  
subinde exsecuntur quaerendo a consule legati,  
quonam se pacto paucos et infirmos crederet prae-  
sidio tam valido et armato vim adlaturos. ab isdem  
consilium petere iussi, quibus auctoribus praesidium  
in urbem accepissent, discedunt, aegreque impetrato, 5  
ut de ea re consuli senatum responsaque ad se  
referri sineret, ad suos redeunt.

*Both parties at Satricum help the consul. The anti-Roman party tells him the movements of the Samnite garrison, and the pro-Roman party admits the Romans. Punishment of the chief rebels.*

Duae factiones senatum distinebant, una, cuius 6



A ROMAN TRIUMPH.

principes erant defectionis a populo Romano auctores, altera fidelium civium. certatum ab utrisque  
 7 tamen est, ut ad reconciliandam pacem consuli opera navaretur. pars altera, cum praesidium Samnitium, quia nihil satis praeparati erat ad obsidionem tolerandam, excessurum proxima nocte esset, enuntiare consuli satis habuit, qua noctis hora quaque porta  
 8 et quam in viam egressurus hostis foret; altera, quibus invitis descitum ad Samnites erat, eadem nocte portam etiam consuli aperuerunt armatosque  
 9 clam nocte in urbem acceperunt. ita duplici prodicione et praesidium Samnitium insessis circa viam silvestribus locis necopinato oppressum est, et ab urbe plena hostium clamor sublatus; momentoque unius horae caesus Samnis, Satricanus captus, et  
 10 omnia in potestate consulis erant. qui quaestione habita, quorum opera defectio esset facta, quos sontes conperit virgis caesos securi percussit, praesidioque valido inposito arma Satricanis ademit.



A ROMAN TRIUMPH.

*Character and anecdotes of Papirius Cursor.*

Inde ad triumphum decessisse Romam Papirium 11  
 Cursorem scribunt, qui eo duce Luceriam receptam  
 Samnitesque sub iugum missos auctores sunt. et 12  
 fuit vir haud dubie dignus omni bellica laude, non  
 animi solum vigore, sed etiam corporis viribus  
 excellens. praecipua pedum pernecitas inerat, quae 13  
 cognomen etiam dedit; victoremque cursu omnium  
 aetatis suae fuisse ferunt, et seu virium vi seu  
 exercitatione multa cibi vinique eundem capacissi-  
 mum; nec cum ullo asperiozem, quia ipse invicti 14  
 ad laborem corporis esset, fuisse militiam pediti  
 pariter equitique. equites etiam aliquando ausos 15  
 ab eo petere, ut sibi pro re bene gesta laxaret  
 aliquid laboris; quibus ille: ‘ne nihil remissum 16  
 dicatis, remitto’ inquit, ‘ne utique dorsum demul-  
 ceatis, cum ex equis descendetis.’ et vis erat in eo  
 viro imperii ingens pariter in socios civesque.  
 Praenestinus praetor per timorem segnius ex 17

subsidiis suos duxerat in primam aciem ; quem cum inambulans ante tabernaculum vocari iussisset, lictorem expedire securem iussit. ad quam vocem



ALEXANDER THE GREAT AT THE BATTLE OF THE GRANICUS.

exanimi stante Praenestino : ‘agedum, lictor, excide radicem hanc’ inquit ‘incommodam ambulanti-  
bus,’ perfusumque ultimi supplicii metu multa dicta

dimisit. haud dubie illa aetate, qua nulla virtutum 19  
feracior fuit, nemo unus erat vir, quo magis innixa  
res Romana staret. quin eum parem destinant  
animis magno Alexandro ducem, si arma Asia  
perdomita in Europam vertisset.

## XVII—XIX

*Digression on Alexander, and his chances of success  
had he invaded Italy.*

## XVII

*Apology for digression. Would Alexander's good fortune  
have lasted through a longer life?*

Nihil minus quaesitum a principio huius operis 1  
videri potest quam ut plus iusto ab rerum ordine  
declinarem varietatibusque distinguendo opere et  
legentibus velut deverticula amoena et requiem  
animo meo quaererem: tamen tanti regis ac ducis 2  
mentio, quibus saepe tacitis cogitationibus volutavi  
animum, eas evocat in medium, ut quaerere libeat,  
quinam eventus Romanis rebus, si cum Alexandro  
foret bellatum, futurus fuerit. plurimum in bello 3  
pollere videntur militum copia et virtus, ingenia  
imperatorum, fortuna, per omnia humana—maxime  
in res bellicas—potens. ea et singula intuenti et 4  
universa, sicut ab aliis regibus gentibusque, ita  
ab hoc quoque facile praestant invictum Romanum  
imperium. iam primum, ut ordiar ab ducibus 5  
conparandis, haud equidem abnuo egregium ducem



fuisse Alexandrum ; sed clariorem tamen eum facit, quod unus fuit, quod adulescens in incremento rerum nondum alteram fortunam expertus decessit.



POMPEII THE GREAT.

6 ut alios reges claros ducesque omittam, magna exempla casuum humanorum, Cyrum, quem maxime Graeci laudibus celebrant, quid nisi longa vita, sicut Magnum modo Pompeium, vertenti prae-buit fortunae ?

*Mention of famous Roman generals, trained in all the traditions of Roman military science, whom Alexander would have met.*

7 Recenseam duces Romanos. nec omnes omnium

aetatum, sed ipsos eos, cum quibus consulibus aut dictatoribus Alexandro fuit bellandum, M. Valerium s Corvum, C. Marcium Rutilum, C. Sulpicium, T. Manlium Torquatum, Q. Publilium Philonem, L. Papirium Cursorem, Q. Fabium Maximum, duos Decios, L. Volumnium, M'. Curium ? deinceps 9 ingentes secuntur viri, si Punicum Romano praevertisset bellum seniorque in Italiam traiecisset. horum in quolibet cum indoles eadem, quae in 10 Alexandro, erat animi ingenique, tum disciplina militaris iam inde ab initiis urbis tradita per manus in artis perpetuis praeceptis ordinatae modum venerat. ita reges gesserant bella, ita deinde 11 exactores regum Iunii Valeriique, ita deinceps Fabii Quinctii Cornelii, ita Furius Camillus, quem iuvenes ii, quibus cum Alexandro dimicandum erat, senem viderant.

*Alexander compared with certain Romans in merely soldierly qualities ; with the senate in good judgement ; and with Roman officers in ordinary duties of commanders. The difference between his Asiatic and Italian opponents.*

Militaria opera pugnando obeunti Alexandro— 12 nam ea quoque haud minus clarum eum faciunt— cessisset videlicet in acie oblatus par Manlius Torquatus aut Valerius Corvus, insignes ante milites quam duces, cessissent Decii devotis cor- 13 poribus in hostem ruentes, cessisset Papirius Cursor illo corporis robore, illo animi ! victus esset con- 14 siliis iuvenis unius, ne singulos nominem, senatus

ille, quem qui ex regibus constare dixit, unus  
 15 veram speciem Romani senatus cepit! id vero erat  
 periculum, ne sollertius quam quilibet unus ex his,  
 quos nominavi, castris locum caperet, commeatus  
 expediret, ab insidiis praecaveret, tempus pugnae  
 16 deligeret, aciem instrueret, subsidiis firmaret. non  
 cum Dareo rem esse dixisset, quem mulierum ac  
 spadonum agmen trahentem, inter purpuram atque  
 aurum, oneratum fortunae apparatus suae, prae-  
 dam verius quam hostem, nihil aliud quam bene  
 17 ausus vana contemnere, incruentus devicit. longe  
 alius Italiae quam Indiae, per quam temulento  
 agmine comisabundus incessit, visus illi habitus  
 esset, saltus Apuliae ac montes Lucanos cernenti  
 et vestigia recentia domesticae cladis, ubi avunculus  
 eius nuper Epiri rex Alexander absumptus erat.

## XVIII

*Demoralization of Alexander and Macedonians; would it  
 have continued? Would the Romans have been over-  
 awed by his name?*

1 Et loquimur de Alexandro nondum merso  
 secundis rebus, quarum nemo intolerantior fuit.  
 2 qui si ex habitu novae fortunae novique, ut ita  
 dicam, ingenii, quod sibi victor induerat, spectetur,  
 3 Dareo magis similis quam Alexandro in Italiam  
 venisset, et exercitum Macedoniae oblitum degene-  
 rantemque iam in Persarum mores adduxisset.  
 4 referre in tanto rege piget superbam mutationem

vestis et desideratas humi iacentium adulationes, etiam victis Macedonibus graves, nedum victoribus, et foeda supplicia et inter vinum et epulas caedes amicorum et vanitatem ementiendae stirpis. quid, si vini amor in dies fieret acrior? quid, si trux ac praefervida ira?—nec quicquam dubium inter scriptores refero—nulle haec damna imperatoriis virtutibus ducimus? id vero periculum erat, quod levissimi ex Graecis, qui Parthorum quoque contra nomen Romanum gloriae favent, dictitare solent, ne maiestatem nominis Alexandri,



ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

quem ne fama quidem illis notum arbitror fuisse, sustinere non potuerit populus Romanus, et adversus quem Athenis, in civitate fracta Macedonum armis, cernente tum maxime prope fumantes Thebarum ruinas, contionari libere ausi sunt homines, (id quod ex monumentis orationum patet), adversus eum nemo ex tot proceribus Romanis vocem liberam missurus fuerit?

*Comparison of good fortune. Alexander was only one and young: Rome was many and of many centuries. Yet Rome had been defeated in no war, and many of her commanders never lost a battle.*

Quantalibet magnitudo hominis concipiatur 8

animo, unius tamen ea magnitudo hominis erit,  
9 collecta paulo plus decem annorum felicitate; quam  
qui eo extollunt, quod populus Romanus etsi nullo  
bello multis tamen proeliis victus sit, Alexandro  
nullius pugnae non secunda fortuna fuerit, non  
intellegunt, se hominis res gestas et eius iuvenis  
cum populi iam octingentesimum bellantis annum  
10 rebus conferre. miremur, si, cum ex hac parte  
saecula plura numerentur quam ex illa anni, plus  
in tam longo spatio quam in aetate tredecim  
11 annorum fortuna variaverit? quin tu hominis  
cum homine et ducis cum duce fortunam confers?  
12 quot Romanos duces nominem, quibus numquam  
adversa fortuna pugnae fuit? paginas in annalibus  
magistratuumque fastis percurrere licet consulum  
dictatorumque, quorum nec virtutis nec fortunae  
ullo die populum Romanum paenituit.

*Moreover, the Roman commanders won their successes though they were hampered in many ways; but Alexander was his own master, and could control events better. Further, Alexander had no successor; whereas a Roman commander's death made no great difference to the state.*

13 Et quo sint mirabiliores quam Alexander aut  
quisquam rex, denos vicanosque dies quidam  
dictaturam, nemo plus quam annum consulatum  
14 gessit; ab tribunis plebis dilectus inpediti sunt;  
post tempus ad bella ierunt; ante tempus comi-  
tiorum causa revocati sunt; in ipso conatu rerum  
15 circumegit se annus; collegae nunc temeritas nunc

pravitas impedimento aut damno fuit; male gestis rebus alterius successum est; tironem aut mala disciplina institutum exercitum acceperunt. at 16 hercule reges non liberi solum impedimentis omnibus, sed domini rerum temporumque trahunt consiliis cuncta, non secuntur. invictus ergo 17 Alexander cum invictis ducibus bella gessisset, et eadem fortunæ pignora in discrimen detulisset; immo etiam eo plus periculi subisset, quod Mace- 18 dones unum Alexandrum habuissent, multis casibus non solum obnoxium, sed etiam offerentem se, Romani multi fuissent Alexandro vel gloria vel 19 rerum magnitudine pares, quorum suo quisque fato sine publico discrimine viveret morereturque.

## XIX

*Comparison of forces, and reserves, and arms.*

Restat, ut copiae copiis comparentur vel numero 1 vel militum genere vel multitudine auxiliorum. censebantur eius ætatis lustris ducena quinquagena 2 milia capitum. itaque in omni defectione sociorum Latini nominis urbano prope dilectu decem scribebantur legiones; quaterni quinque exercitus sæpe 3 per eos annos in Etruria, in Umbria Gallis hostibus adiunctis, in Samnio, in Lucanis gerebant bellum. Latium deinde omne cum Sabinis et Volscis et 4 Aequis et omni Campania et parte Umbriæ Etruriæque et Picentibus et Marsis Paelignisque ac

Vestinis atque Apulis adiuncta omni ora Graecorum inferi maris a Thuriis Neapolim et Cumas et inde Antio atque Ostiis tenus aut socios validos Romanis aut fractos bello invenisset hostes. ipse traiecisset mare cum veteranis Macedonibus, non plus triginta



TYPES OF MACEDONIAN SOLDIERS.

milibus hominum, et quattuor milibus equitum. maxime Thessalorum: hoc enim roboris erat. Persas, Indos aliasque si adiunxisset gentes, impedimentum maius quam auxilium traheret. adde. quod Romanis ad manum domi supplementum

esset, Alexandro, quod postea Hannibali accidit, alieno in agro bellanti exercitus consenuisset. Arma clupeus sarisaeque illis; Romano scutum, 7 maius corpori tegumentum, et pilum, haud paulo quam hasta vehementius ictu missuque telum.



ROMAN LEGIONARY.

statarius uterque miles ordines servans: sed illa 8 phalanx immobilis et unius generis, Romana acies distinctior, ex pluribus partibus constans, facilis partienti, quacumque opus esset, facilis iungenti.



*Chances of the conflict; one defeat would have ruined Alexander; he would have found the Romans too vigorous a foe; Carthage would have united with Rome. Rome afterwards met and destroyed Macedonians; and has always shown she need never fear any foreign enemy.*

- 9 Iam in opere quis par Romano miles? quis ad tolerandum laborem melior? uno proelio victus Alexander bello victus esset: Romanum, quem Caudium, quem Cannae non fregerunt, quae fre-
- 10 gisset acies? ne ille saepe, etiam si prima prospere evenissent, Persas et Indos et inbellem Asiam quaesisset, et cum feminis sibi bellum fuisse
- 11 dixisset, quod Epiri regem Alexandrum mortifero vulnere ictum dixisse ferunt, sortem bellorum in Asia gestorum ab hoc ipso iuvene cum sua con-
- 12 ferentem. equidem, cum per annos quattuor et viginti primo Punico bello classibus certatum cum Poenis recorder, vix aetatem Alexandri suffecturam
- 13 fuisse reor ad unum bellum; et forsitan, cum et foederibus vetustis iuncta res Punica Romanae esset, et timor par adversus communem hostem duas potentissimas armis virisque urbes armaret,
- 14 simul Punico Romanoque obrutus bello esset. non quidem Alexandro duce nec integris Macedonum rebus, sed experti tamen sunt Romani Macedonem hostem adversus Antiochum Philippum Persen, non modo cum clade ulla, sed ne cum periculo
- 15 quidem suo. absit invidia verbo et civilia bella sileant; numquam ab equite hoste, numquam a pedite, numquam aperta acie, numquam aequis,

utique numquam nostris locis laboravimus; equitem 16  
sagittas saltus ineditos avia commeatibus loca  
gravis armis miles timere potest: mille acies 17



ANTIOCHUS III.

graviores quam Macedonum atque Alexandri  
avertit avertetque, modo sit perpetuus huius, qua  
vivimus, pacis amor et civilis cura concordiae.



**PERSEUS.**



**PHILIP V OF MACEDON.**

# **NOTES TO LIVY**

## **BOOK IX**



# EXPLANATORY NOTES



(† denotes uncertainty of text.)

## CHAPTER I

§ 1. *Sequitur hunc annum* is an awkward expression for 'there occurred in the following year.' Turn into passive, and translate 'the events of this year were followed by the Caudine peace.'

*nobilis* has here its first meaning of 'famous,' 'notable.'

*clade*, ablative of cause to *nobilis*, and agreeing with *Romana*.

*consulibus*, lit. 'with C. and P. (as) consuls,' i. e. 'in the consulship of C. and P.'

*T. and Sp.*, for Titus and Spurius.

§ 2. *C. Pontium*. C. for Gaius; so Cn. for Gnaeus. These are relics of the old C, which was a G; the later C, as we know it in Latin, was in earlier times represented by K.

*Pontius* was now commander in place of Brutulus Papius.

*longe prudentissimo*, 'far the most sensible man,' i. e. of his time. (*prudens* generally means wise in practical matters; *sapiens*, wise as a philosopher.)

*primum*, 'foremost,' 'of first rank.'

§ 3. *res* is frequently used in Latin to define another word, which we should leave undefined. Translate 'to make submission.'

*pace infecta*, lit. 'with peace not made,' i. e. 'without concluding peace.'

*ne . . . censeatis*, 'lest you suppose, &c., (I tell you that on the contrary) we have made atonement, (and put away from us) all the anger of the gods excited against us in consequence of the rupture of the truce.'

*in nos*. Adverbial for adjectival phrase, 'excited against us.' Not uncommon in Livy: cf. iii. 4.

§ 4. Construction is, *satis scio non fuisse cordi iis diis, quibus-*

*cumque . . . fuerant, expiationem foederis (esse) speretam ab Romanis tam superbe.*

**cordi fuit**, 'it was agreeable.' *Cordi* is either locative, 'in the heart,' or predicative dative (i. e. a dative used instead of a predicate), 'for a pleasure,' i. e. 'agreeable.'

**dedendi res**. The gerund constr. is more usual than the gerundive (*dedendarum rerum*) in such places, to avoid the harsh gen. plurals.

**repetitae**. *Repeto* is the regular word for demanding restitution or satisfaction.

§ 5. **in praeda**, 'in the class of booty,' i. e. 'as booty.'

**nostrae** is complement to *videbantur*.

§ 6. **auctores belli**, especially Brutulus Papius, the late Samnite general, who had committed suicide to avoid being surrendered alive to the Romans.

**vivos**. Supply *dedere* from *dedidimus*.

**noxae** defines both *quid* and *contagione*.

**penes nos**, 'amongst us.'

§ 7. **quem . . . iudicem feram**, 'Whom shall I call in to judge (the righteousness of) your anger and (the adequacy of) my atonement? I refuse none, be it community or individual.'

**feram**, pres. subj. (deliberative).

§ 8. **Quod si**. Translate, 'But if.'

**cum potentiore**, 'when he has to deal with a stronger power.'

**at**, 'yet,' 'at any rate.'

§ 9. **sint**. Subjunctive, perhaps merely as being part of the prayer beginning at *ut*; or subjunctive, to express rather the class or character of the persons, 'such persons as,' 'men whom' (rather than 'the definite men whom'); this latter is called the generic or consecutive use of *qui*.

**placari nequeant**. Supply *qui* as subj. to *nequeant*, from *quorum*.

**hauriendum**. Notice this use of the gerundive, 'to be drained,' or 'to drain,' with verbs of giving, entrusting.

**praebuerimus**. Translate the perfect, to mark the difference between it and *nequeant*, by 'unless we first give.'

§ 10. **quibus**, i. e. *iis quibus*.

§ 11. **cum . . . sit**. Causal; 'since the vital question in this world is what action men take with the gods' approval, what with their disapproval.'

**momentum** = that which turns the scale; has an important bearing.

**agant**. Supply, as subject, 'men.'

**propitiis . . . adversis diis.** Abl. abs., which is really one of the uses of the 'sociative ablative,' or 'ablative of accompaniment'; so in next line, *ducibus diis*, 'with the gods as leaders.'

**hoc.** Supply *bellum* from *bella*.

**gessisse and gesturos.** Supply *vos* as subject.

## CHAPTER II

§ 1. **laeta**, 'encouraging.'

**quam . . . occultissime**, lit. 'as he can most secretly,' i. e. 'as secretly as possible.' (The verb *possum* is sometimes omitted, e. g. *quam primum* in iii. 6, 'as early as possible.')

§ 2. **ad**, 'towards.'

**diversos**, 'separated,' i. e. 'in different places' (agrees with 'them,' object of *iubet*).

**alium alibi**, 'a different person in a different place,' i. e. 'one here, one there.'

§ 3. **ut, iubeo** in certain cases may have both constructions, infin. and subj., but infin. is commoner.

**nec procul**, &c., 'and were on the point of taking it by storm.'

§ 4. **†iam is [et] rumor ante**, the position (and even the presence) of *et* is considered doubtful; perhaps we should put it with *ante*, reading *iam et ante is rumor*; i. e. 'even before' the sham shepherds told them.

**eo maxime quod**, &c., 'especially by the fact that,' &c.

§ 5. **haud erat dubium**, &c., 'there was no wavering about the Romans bringing aid' (*dubium* must have this sense here, as the whole section is the Roman view).

**ferret** is the subjunctive, as usual in oblique interrog. clauses, for *quin* means properly 'how not?' 'why not?'

**simul ne**, &c., gives the second reason; first, 'because they were loyal and true allies,' secondly, 'to prevent Apulia falling away.'

**ad**, 'in the face of (or on the occasion of) the present panic.'

**ea modo**, 'the only matter for consideration was what route they should take.'

**qua irent** is the oblique of *qua eamus*, 'by what way are we to go?'

§ 6. **superum mare**, the Adriatic, as opposed to the *mare inferum* (xix. 4) on the other side of Italy. Livy means of course that the army would have to strike across the north of Samnium and then down along the coast.



*ferre* belongs to *tanto*; its place being usually after the word that it modifies.

§ 7. *natus*, 'was thus formed by nature.'

*circa*, adv. with *perpetuis*. Translate, 'by an unbroken chain of hills.'

*satis*, here = 'fairly': cf. the French *assez*.

§ 8. *venias*. The subjunctive, as usual with temporal conjunctions, marks a connexion between the two clauses other than of mere time. Translate, 'before you could come.'

*insinuaveris*. Notice the fut. perf. of the Latin idiom, 'by which you have previously made your way in.' The word implies difficulty, owing to the narrowness and perhaps winding of the road.

*retro* is unnecessary with *repetenda*; ('pleonasm').

*aliun* = *alterum*, 'the other' (of two). So in § 9 *alia* and *alias*.

§ 9. *cavam rupem* = 'the hollow rock,' i. e. the cleft in the rock. The order of the words is *cum Romani demisso agmine in . . . rupem pergerent ad protinus ad alias angustias*.

*delectu arborum*, 'a felling of trees,' i. e. 'an abattis.'

§ 10. *sua*, 'its own.' *suus* need not refer to the subject always; the context is a better guide than rules. Cf. *montes moliri sede sua* (iii. 3), and *Syracusanis Marcellus sua reddidit* (Cicero), i. e. 'their property.'

*torpor quidam*, 'a sort of paralysis.' *quidam* is often used to tone down an unusual expression.

§ 11. *cum alterum*, &c., 'as each one attributed to his neighbour more self-possession and judgement (than to himself).'

§ 12. *praetorium*. See under Technical Terms.

*operi*, 'field-works,' temporary fortifications.

*ludibrio*. Predicative dat., 'would be a butt for ridicule.'

*munientes* agrees with *se* (understood), the subject of *fore*.

§ 13. *culpam*, meaning the fault of not fortifying the camp.

§ 14. *sua ipsi*, &c., 'themselves with pitiable acknowledgement ridiculing their own works,' &c.

§ 15. *ne advocantes quidem*. Translate, 'though they did not summon them.'

*esset*. The subjunctive shows that the clause is virtually (though not formally) oblique, giving the consuls' reasons for not calling a council. Translate, 'since, as they thought, there was no room for,' &c.

## CHAPTER III

§ 1. **pro ingenio**, 'according to his character.

[**alius**] **per adversa**. This second *alius* is best left out, as Muretus proposed.

**adversa montium**, lit. 'the obstacles of the mountains,' i.e. 'the opposing mountains.' Cf. *strata viarum*, 'the paved ways'; *opaca locorum*, 'dark places.'

§ 2. **vincimus**. The usual tense, with *iam*, *iamdudum*, of action, still continuing:

{ Eng. We have conquered [and are still conquering] }  
 { Lat. [Vicimus et] vincimus }

cf. xviii. 9.

§ 3. **sua**. Cf. *sua obice* in ii. 10.

**moliri**, 'upheave.' The word is used of efforts of all kinds.

§ 4. **invicem**. Adjectival (from Greek influence), cf. i. 3. Translate, 'in this interchange of talk.'

**inmemor**. Strangely put with *nox*: cf. *incautus pavor*, xii. 8. See Personification in Grammar Appendix.

**ne . . . quidem**, 'not even the Samnites,' i.e. in spite of their victory.

§ 5. **vis animi consilique**, 'his spirit and judgement.'

§ 6. **quam primum**. See on ii. § 1.

§ 7. **quae ubi**. Notice the Latin idiom of double relative. Say in Eng. 'when this.'

**ad unum**, 'to a man.'

§ 8. **discordia**. Adj., from *discors*.

**in primis**, 'among the first,' i.e. 'as much as any one else,' or 'more than any one else.'

**ipsum** = '(his father) in person.'

§ 9. **ita . . . ferme ut**, lit. 'almost in such a way as to change nothing,' i.e. 'much to the same effect without changing.'

§ 10. **firmare** and **differre**. The future put as a present fact: cf. Caesar, *B. G.* ii. 32, *quae imperarentur facere dixerunt*, 'they declared they were carrying out his orders.'

**quibus**. Translate, 'by which time the Roman state would only with difficulty recover its strength after the loss of two armies.'

§ 11. **quid, si**. The apodosis is easily supplied, 'what would be the result, if.' (So in xviii. 5, *Quid, si vini amor fieret actor?* 'what would have been the result, if,' &c.)

**ut**. This clause depends on *consilii*, 'namely that'; just as an *ut* clause would follow a verb of advising. Cf. v. 3, vii. 12.

§ 12. **ea est quae**, 'is one which.' The present indicative of actual fact as happening is to be compared with the *firmare* in § 10.

**servare modo**, 'spare but these men's lives after incensing them with degradation, [and see the result].' (A sort of aposiopesis, or breaking off without finishing the sentence. Cf. in the Acts, 'but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him' [let us not fight against God]. The next sentence explains his meaning.)

**ea . . . quae nesciat**. Generic subjunctive; 'is one of the class that,' or 'such that.'

**quiescere nesciat**, 'knows not how to sit still under defeat,' that is, 'cannot sit still.' (Cf. *fateri scirent* in iv. 3, and the similar use of *savoir* in French.)

§ 13. **vivet**. Cf. Verg. *Aen.* iv. 67, *tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus*, 'deep in her breast rankles the secret wound.'

**istuc**. (1) Neut. of *istic*, in app. to *quidquid*, 'whatever that of yours,' i. e. 'coming from you'; or (2) better and more naturally, the adv. 'thereon,' i. e. 'on their breasts.' (This is consistent with uses of *iste*, which is used of the defendant in court, contemptuously of any one, and even quite loosely.) Cf. *istos* in ch. ix. 2.

**inusserit**. Notice the tense. Branding was a punishment for slaves.

The addition of *praesens* with *necessitas* personified is most unusual. (See others, under Personification in Grammar, Appendix.)

**ante . . . expetitas a vobis**. Translate, 'until they have made you pay a thousand-fold for it.'

## CHAPTER IV

§ 2. **necessitate**, 'by force of circumstances.'

**peterent**. Final subjunctive, 'to ask for.'

§ 3. **fateri scirent**. Cf. iii. 12, *quiescere nesciat*.

**iugum**, 'the yoke,' as a symbol of subjection, was formed by two upright spears with one laid across.

**missurum**. Subject *se* understood.

§ 4. **coloniae**. These were Fregellae (xii. 5, and Epit. of Bk. VIII) and Cales (Bk. VIII. 16). Tacitus says the Britons regarded a colony as a *sedes servitutis*, 'head-quarters of slavery.'

**suis legibus** = as independent powers.

§ 5. **ferire**. See vi. 3.

**eorum**, 'of these things,' i. e. proposals.

§ 6. **legatio**, 'the report of the envoys.'

**ut . . . viderentur**, 'so that it seemed they could not have been affected, had the news been,' &c.

§ 7. **hiscere**, lit. 'open their mouths,' i. e. utter a syllable.

**honoribus**, 'rank' (as due to public offices previously held by him).

§ 8. **unum . . . fuisse**, 'alone opposed the measure in the senate.'

**nec . . . et**, 'not . . . but.'

**opera**. See on ii. 12

**essent . . . possent**. Lentulus is giving his father's reason; so the clauses are virtually oblique. Translate, 'since they were, said he,' &c.

§ 9. **quod si**, &c. The order is: *quod si, ut illis . . . licuit (quo . . . eruperunt), ita nobis copia esset tantummodo dimicandi cum hoste aequo aut iniquo loco*.

§ 11. **quidquid . . . legionum**. The arguments for surrender put into Lentulus' mouth by Livy are not consistent with the statements in vii. 7, about the raising of new levies.

**pro se ipsis**, 'for their own sakes,' i. e. 'for their own honour.'

**servent**. The protasis is in *morte*, which is equivalent to 'if they should die.'

§ 12. **dicat**. Dubitative subjunctive; 'some one may say.' *dixerit* is often used in such a place.

§ 14. **at**, 'but, you say.' So is *at enim* used.

§ 16. **pareatur necessitati**, 'bow to the force of circumstances.' Lit. 'let obedience be given to,' &c.

**dii**. For the gods themselves could not control the laws of fate, according to the creed of the ancient Greeks and Romans.

**armis**, 'at the price of your arms,' i. e. 'by the surrender of the arms.' Abl. of price, like *auro*.

## CHAPTER V

§ 1. **negarunt**. It would seem from ix. 9 that the consuls had said nothing of the kind; nor would it have been necessary to tell the Samnites this. Both sides lost their heads (*dii mentem ademerunt*, in ix. 10); and the Samnites, in their eagerness for peace, tried to commit the Romans to one. In repudiating the engagement the Romans were

probably technically right, and by their religion absolved; in practical politics they were right also if, as Mommsen says, great nations, mindful of their destiny, may repudiate treaties when they can. At any rate, they do!

We should not judge the Numantine Convention (B.C. 145) in the same way; for the enemies' ignorance of Roman ways would make much difference between the Numantine and Caudine Conventions. (This very day one of our own judges has denied a civil servant's right to a pension, on the ground that officers who promised it had no power to make the promise.)

*alia*, 'in general,' or 'besides.'

§ 2. *foedere*. Cicero calls it a '*foedus*.' Livy says a '*foedus*' could be made only with fetials and due rites as described in § 3; some suppose it could be made without the fetials. The *religio* of the matter depends on this point.

§ 3. *per quem*, &c. All this depends on *precatione* (cf. the *ut* clause in iii. 11). The order is: *ut, quemadmodum ... feriat, ita Iuppiter feriat eum populum per quem fiat quominus ... stet*.

*per quem fiat quominus*, &c. Translate, 'whose fault it be that the terms, therewith declared, be not observed.'

§ 4. *ubi* = 'whereas.'

*praeterquam ... non*. Understand *nomina*: 'no names but those of the two fetials.'

§ 5. *foederis dilationem*, the delay in getting the treaty ratified by the people.

§ 6. *exercitu*, dative.

*quorum ... essent*. Apart from the dependence of this clause, or the *ut* clause, the subjunctive is due to the implied words of the men; (so virtually oblique).

§ 7. *locorum*. Needed in Latin to define more precisely, but not in English. Cf. vi. 2, *indignitas rerum*.

*non exploratorem*. The defeat at Trasimene was due to the neglect of the same elementary military rule.

§ 8. *intueri*; *contemplari ... proponere*. Historic infinitives for indicative. Note the nom. subject.

*mox tradenda*, 'that must soon be surrendered.' (This, especially with the neighbourhood of *futuras*, comes very near a fut. pass. participle, as it was used in later Latin. Cf. Ovid, *Fast.* i. 10, *saepe tibi pater est, saepe legendus avus*, 'often your father's name, often your grandsire's, you are sure to read herein.')

§ 9. *sociorum*. The Capuans especially.

§ 10. *sine vulnere*, &c., inconsistent with iv. 1.

§ 11. *hora fatalis*, 'the fated hour of their degradation,

the hour that experience would find far more painful than imagination had anticipated.'

**experiundo** (= *experiendo*) is awkward with *hora* as subject of the sentence. *factura* agrees with *hora*, and *omnia* is object of *factura*.

## CHAPTER VI

§ 2. **si . . . offendisset**, lit. 'supposing their looks, too fierce at the indignity, had offended the conqueror'; i.e. 'if they had given offence to the conqueror by showing in their looks too much resentment at the indignity.' The subjunctive is due (1) either to its being an implied statement (virtually oblique), 'if, as the Samnites said, they had'; or (2) it is an instance of the indef. subj. that Livy imitates from Greek: cf. xix. 8, *quacumque opus esset*.

**indignitas rerum**. Cf. v. 7, *dux locorum*.

§ 3. **traducti**, 'paraded,' as in a public show, such as a criminal being led to death.

**ita . . . agmen**, 'to them, as they looked upon their columns in such degradation.'

**omni**. We should say 'any.'

§ 4. **cum . . . possent**, 'when they might have,' i.e. 'though they might have'; (concessive subj.).

§ 5. **Capuam**. Notice the case: cf. *muntiare Luceriam* in xv. 5, and a similar one in xv. 7. We should say 'at Capua.'

§ 7. **hospitalibus** may be a subst. = 'hospitality,' or an adj. with *officiis*.

§ 8. **neque**. Translate, 'nay, but for all that.' The negative is really not wanted, and is pleonastic.

**non modo . . . sed ne quidem poterant**. We say 'not only not . . . but not even.' In Latin, if the predicate or other word is common to both clauses, the second *non* is usually omitted.

§ 9. **super maerorem**, with *pudor*: 'a sense of shame in addition to grief.'

§ 10. **Cum**-clause has no apodosis, but the *cum*-clause is started again at vii. 1.

**a Capua**. Note the preposition. The use of preps. for clearer definition increased as the original sense of cases was forgotten, until all, or nearly all, distinction of case was lost in the Romance languages. Cf. xiii. 9.

**proficiscentes** is accusative, agreeing with *Romanos* understood.

**revertissent**, intransitive. Cf. *verto*, xvii. 6.

§ 11. *maestiores . . . visos*, 'they seemed more mournful and dejected (lit. of dejected spirit) than on the previous night,' or 'than might have been expected.'

§ 12. *illam*, 'the old Roman spirit.' *ille* is often used thus of something well known or famous: cf. *quantum mutatus ab illo Hectore*, 'how changed from the old Hector.'

§ 13. *tamquam*. Notice this rel. conj. with partic., and cf. vii. 10, *tamquam revertentes*.

*fuertit*. Graphic use of perfect subj.: cf. xv. 5 and xvii. 2; primary for historic.

## CHAPTER VII

§ 1. *deploratum*, 'mourned as lost.'

§ 2. *se habere rem*. Either 'the matter was far otherwise,' or 'he regarded the matter far otherwise.' The former is perhaps best, as *se habet res*, with an adverb, is a common phrase.

§ 3. *obstinatum*, 'determined,' 'dogged'; usually in a good sense rather than a bad.

*pudorem*, 'that shame at beholding the light,' 'shrinking from the light' (Storr).

*molem*, obj. of *cientis*, 'were clear signs of a spirit stirring in its depths a vast mass of wrath,' i.e. 'of a volcano preparing to burst in a storm of passion.'

Others take *cientis* for *cientium*, and *animi* with *alto*, for which sense the old reading *ex alto animo* would be better.

§ 4. *aliquanto*, with *tristiore*, 'considerably more painful to Samnium than to Rome.'

§ 5. *quemque* = *utrosque*, 'both sides,' 'each nation': or perhaps 'each individual among them would exhibit the character of his nation.'

§ 6. *sua*, refers to *Romae*. Cf. § 8.

*infamis clades*, 'the news of their disaster was ill-received,' 'the disaster was much censured.'

*tristior*, 'then came worse news, news of a degrading peace rather than of dangers.'

§ 7. *ad*, 'to meet,' i.e. 'on the news.'

*haberi coeptus erat*. The passive of *coepi* must always be followed by a passive infinitive.

*apparatus*, 'the raising.'

*consensum est in*, 'there was general agreement to show.'

§ 8. *sua sponte* was so common a phrase that the somewhat careless use of *sua* would hardly be felt; strictly, it

would refer to *iustitium*. As in § 6, the reference to the people is plain.

§ 9. *esse*. Historic infinitive.

*urbe tectisve*. Locative or instrumental.

§ 10. *etiam iratis miserabilis*, lit. 'an object of pity even to an enraged population,' i. e. 'whose plight could turn even anger into pity.'

*tamquam*. See vi. 12.

§ 11. *ita . . . ut*, 'so closely that.'

*publicum*, i. e. 'the streets.'

§ 12. *pro magistratu*, 'in the exercise of their office.'

*comitiorum causa*, 'for the purpose of holding the elections' (in the *com. centuriata*).

*ut . . . dicerent* explains *consulto*: cf. iii. 11. So translate from *nisi*, 'except what they were forced to do by the senate's decree requiring them to,' &c.

§ 14. *vitio*, by some flaw in the auspices or formalities. An old-fashioned method of showing disapproval of the election.

§ 15. *is . . . creavit*. Livy seems to mean the presiding interrex nominated, and the people confirmed the election.

*haud dubio*, 'plainly expressed' (an instance of the figure of speech called 'litotes' or 'meiosis,' whereby you say less than you mean).

*essent*. Virtually oblique; the people's reason for their unanimity.

## CHAPTER VIII

§ 1. The first of January was not finally fixed for the commencement of consular duties until during or after the second Punic War.

§ 2. *penes quem*. In the city, duties and official insignia of the consuls went in monthly rotation.

§ 3. *ignominiae*, with *causa*.

*primum*. The usual procedure, at least in later times, was to ask the senior consul-designate first, if present, then the chief members.

§ 4. *quae . . . esset*, 'which could not have been very difficult (had I chosen to make a defence).' The protasis is easily supplied.

*necessitatum*. Except for *civitas*, this form of gen. pl. is rare before the Augustan age. In xvii. 7 we have also *aetatum*.

*sententiam*, 'my proposal.'



**sen . . . sen**, 'by an engagement, whether you call it disgraceful or unavoidable.'

§ 6. **ne quid**, &c., 'that nothing divine or human may debar us from entering anew upon a war justifiable to men and approved by heaven.' In this

|               |                  |                |
|---------------|------------------|----------------|
| <i>iustum</i> | { correspond }   | <i>divinum</i> |
| <i>pium</i>   | { crosswise to } | <i>humanum</i> |

so that the figure of speech is called *chiasmus*, or cross-construction: cf. i. 1, xii. 4.

§ 7. **placet**, i. e. 'I propose.'

**iusta**, 'all due rites pertaining to our surrender.'

§ 8. **cordi**. See i. 4.

§ 9. **at**. Cf. i. 8, 'at least may ye be satisfied to have seen us,' &c.

§ 12. **passurus esset**, subjunctive, because it is the senators' reason for their pity; (virtually oblique).

**ob iram . . . pacis**, 'in revenge for the frustration of their hopes of peace.'

§ 13. **cum . . . modo**, 'just when all were going to vote for his proposal, amidst a shower of applause.' (If *pedibus irent* is to be taken literally of a 'division,' then *prosequentes* must be taken literally also, 'escorting him with praises'; in either case *omnes* is not strictly true).

§ 14. **L. Lævio**. Cicero gives the second tribune as Ti. Numicius.

**tribunis plebis**. See Technical Terms.

§ 15. **pro eo quod**, &c., 'for the fact that they had by guaranteeing a peace preserved,' &c. (Livy does not mention the tribunes of the plebs in v. 4, nor here explain how they came to guarantee the peace. He is satisfied to depict 'a telling scene' from the materials he found in older narratives.)

## CHAPTER IX

§ 1. **profanos**, &c. Translate, 'whom you can surrender without sacrilege.'

**profani** means not protected by the law that made the tribunes *sacrosancti*.

§ 2. **comitio**, the place of assembly of the curiae, adjoining the forum.

**ut . . . habeant**, 'that they may so have the interest due on the deferred penalty'; i. e. a flogging, + their surrender to the enemy.

§ 3. **nam quod**, &c., 'for as to their assertion that the

nation is not discharged from obligation by our surrender, who is so ignorant of Fœtial Law as not to know that they say this rather to escape being surrendered than because such is the fact?

§ 4. *neque infitias eo*, 'I do not mean to deny.' (*infittias* is an accusative like *Romam eo*, *dormitum eo*, 'I am going to sleep'; relics of the general use of the accusative of direction without *ad*.)

*sancta* belongs to both *sponsiones* and *foedera*, 'are alike binding on individuals who have as much respect for promises to their fellows as for their obligations to the gods.'

*quod... teneat*, consecutive or generic subjunctive, 'such as binds.'

§ 5. *istam*, perhaps 'this of which you speak,' or 'this wretched.'

*verba... urbes*, 'the regular formula of people surrendering cities,' i.e. 'the regular formula for the surrender of cities.'

*deditum... diceretis*, &c., 'would you now say that the people of Rome had been surrendered, and that this city, &c., belonged to the Samnites?' (Notice the difference of time in *coegissent* and *diceretis*.)

§ 6. *omitto deditionem*, i.e. 'I go further than mere surrender of the city.'

*di meliora*, 'the gods (grant) a better fate,' i.e. 'heaven forbid.' (An unfinished sentence or elliptical expression.)

*atque*, brings in, as usual, the second link of the argument.

{ Such extreme promises are not binding, you say.

{ Yet, indignity makes no difference.

{ Therefore all promises are binding, you must say.

So Postumius repeats his first statement that the people are not bound by what they did not authorize.

§ 9. *nec... quaesiverit*, 'and let no one ask me why,' &c.

*cum... esset*, and *possem*, concessive subjunctives.

*nec... nec... nec*, 'although neither a consul had a right to do so, nor was I able to promise at all, i.e. neither to them, &c., nor for you, &c.'

(Livy begins as if he were going to write *nec... esset*, *nec... ossem*; and then introduces a further contrast by *nec illis... nec pro vobis*.)

*quae mei non erat arbitrii*, 'which was not within the range of my province.' Cf. for gen. xi. 9, and xix. 5.

§ 10. *imperatoribus*, dative.

§ 11. *nec... et*. Cf. iv. 8 'we did not indeed, &c., but they,' &c.

§ 12. **ea est quae**, 'is one which.' The present indicative of actual fact as happening is to be compared with the *firmare* in § 10.

**servare modo**, 'spare but these men's lives after incensing them with degradation, [and see the result].' (A sort of aposiopesis, or breaking off without finishing the sentence. Cf. in the Acts, 'but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him' [let us not fight against God]. The next sentence explains his meaning.)

**ea . . . quae nesciat**. Generic subjunctive; 'is one of the class that,' or 'such that.'

**quiescere nesciat**, 'knows not how to sit still under defeat,' that is, 'cannot sit still.' (Cf. *fateri scirent* in iv. 3, and the similar use of *savoir* in French.)

§ 13. **vivet**. Cf. Verg. *Aen.* iv. 67, *tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus*, 'deep in her breast rankles the secret wound.'

**istuc**. (1) Neut. of *istic*, in app. to *quidquid*, 'whatever that of yours,' i. e. 'coming from you'; or (2) better and more naturally, the adv. 'thereon,' i. e. 'on their breasts.' (This is consistent with uses of *iste*, which is used of the defendant in court, contemptuously of any one, and even quite loosely.) Cf. *istos* in ch. ix. 2.

**inusserit**. Notice the tense. Branding was a punishment for slaves.

The addition of *praesens* with *necessitas* personified is most unusual. (See others, under Personification in Grammar, Appendix.)

**ante . . . expetitas a vobis**. Translate, 'until they have made you pay a thousand-fold for it.'

## CHAPTER IV

§ 2. **necessitate**, 'by force of circumstances.'

**peterent**. Final subjunctive, 'to ask for.'

§ 3. **fateri scirent**. Cf. iii. 12, *quiescere nesciat*.

**iugum**, 'the yoke,' as a symbol of subjection, was formed by two upright spears with one laid across.

**missurum**. Subject *se* understood.

§ 4. **coloniae**. These were Fregellae (xii. 5, and Epit. of Bk. VIII) and Cales (Bk. VIII. 16). Tacitus says the Britons regarded a colony as a *sedes servitutis*, 'head-quarters of slavery.'

**suis legibus** = as independent powers.

§ 5. **ferire**. See vi. 3.

**eorum**, 'of these things,' i. e. proposals.

§ 6. **legatio**, 'the report of the envoys.'

**ut . . . viderentur**, 'so that it seemed they could not have been affected, had the news been,' &c.

§ 7. **hiscere**, lit. 'open their mouths,' i. e. utter a syllable.

**honoribus**, 'rank' (as due to public offices previously held by him).

§ 8. **unum . . . fuisse**, 'alone opposed the measure in the senate.'

**ne . . . et**, 'not . . . but.'

**opera**. See on ii. 12

**essent . . . possent**. Lentulus is giving his father's reason; so the clauses are virtually oblique. Translate, 'since they were, said he,' &c.

§ 9. **quod si**, &c. The order is: *quod si, ut illis . . . licuit (quo . . . eruperunt), ita nobis copia esset tantummodo dimicandi cum hoste aequo aut iniquo loco*.

§ 11. **quidquid . . . legionum**. The arguments for surrender put into Lentulus' mouth by Livy are not consistent with the statements in vii. 7, about the raising of new levies.

**pro se ipsis**, 'for their own sakes,' i. e. 'for their own honour.'

**servent**. The protasis is in *morte*, which is equivalent to 'if they should die.'

§ 12. **dicat**. Dubitative subjunctive; 'some one may say.' *dixerit* is often used in such a place.

§ 14. **at**, 'but, you say.' So is *at enim* used.

§ 16. **pareatur necessitati**, 'bow to the force of circumstances.' Lit. 'let obedience be given to,' &c.

**dii**. For the gods themselves could not control the laws of fate, according to the creed of the ancient Greeks and Romans.

**armis**, 'at the price of your arms,' i. e. 'by the surrender of the arms.' Abl. of price, like *auro*.

## CHAPTER V

§ 1. **negarunt**. It would seem from ix. 9 that the consuls had said nothing of the kind; nor would it have been necessary to tell the Samnites this. Both sides lost their heads (*dii mentem ademerunt*, in ix. 10); and the Samnites, in their eagerness for peace, tried to commit the Romans to one. In repudiating the engagement the Romans were

probably technically right, and by their religion absolved; in practical politics they were right also if, as Mommsen says, great nations, mindful of their destiny, may repudiate treaties when they can. At any rate, they do!

We should not judge the Numantine Convention (B.C. 145) in the same way; for the enemies' ignorance of Roman ways would make much difference between the Numantine and Caudine Conventions. (This very day one of our own judges has denied a civil servant's right to a pension, on the ground that officers who promised it had no power to make the promise.)

*alia*, 'in general,' or 'besides.'

§ 2. *foedere*. Cicero calls it a '*foedus*.' Livy says a '*foedus*' could be made only with *fetials* and due rites as described in § 3; some suppose it could be made without the *fetials*. The *religio* of the matter depends on this point.

§ 3. *per quem*, &c. All this depends on *precatione* (cf. the *ut* clause in iii. 11). The order is: *ut, quemadmodum . . . feriat, ita Iuppiter feriat eum populum per quem fiat quominus . . . stet*.

*per quem fiat quominus*, &c. Translate, 'whose fault it be that the terms, therewith declared, be not observed.'

§ 4. *ubi* = 'whereas.'

*praeterquam . . . non*. Understand *nomina*: 'no names but those of the two *fetials*.'

§ 5. *foederis dilationem*, the delay in getting the treaty ratified by the people.

§ 6. *exercitu*, dative.

*quorum . . . essent*. Apart from the dependence of this clause, or the *ut* clause, the subjunctive is due to the implied words of the men; (so virtually oblique).

§ 7. *locorum*. Needed in Latin to define more precisely, but not in English. Cf. vi. 2, *indignitas rerum*.

*non exploratorem*. The defeat at Trasimene was due to the neglect of the same elementary military rule.

§ 8. *intueri*; *contemplari . . . proponere*. Historic infinitives for indicative. Note the nom. subject.

*mox tradenda*, 'that must soon be surrendered.' (This, especially with the neighbourhood of *futuras*, comes very near a fut. pass. participle, as it was used in later Latin. Cf. Ovid, *Fast.* i. 10, *saepe tibi pater est, saepe legendus avus*, 'often your father's name, often your grandsire's, you are sure to read herein.')

§ 9. *sociorum*. The Capuans especially.

§ 10. *sine vulnere*, &c., inconsistent with iv. 1.

§ 11. *hora fatalis*, 'the fated hour of their degradation,

the hour that experience would find far more painful than imagination had anticipated.'

**experiendo** (= *experiendo*) is awkward with *hora* as subject of the sentence. *factura* agrees with *hora*, and *omnia* is object of *factura*.

## CHAPTER VI

§ 2. **si . . . offendisset**, lit. 'supposing their looks, too fierce at the indignity, had offended the conqueror'; i. e. 'if they had given offence to the conqueror by showing in their looks too much resentment at the indignity.' The subjunctive is due (1) either to its being an implied statement (virtually oblique), 'if, as the Samnites said, they had'; or (2) it is an instance of the indef. subj. that Livy imitates from Greek: cf. xix. 8, *quacumque opus esset*.

**indignitas rerum**. Cf. v. 7, *dux locorum*.

§ 3. **traducti**, 'paraded,' as in a public show, such as a criminal being led to death.

**ita . . . agmen**, 'to them, as they looked upon their columns in such degradation.'

**omni**. We should say 'any.'

§ 4. **cum . . . posset**, 'when they might have,' i. e. 'though they might have'; (concessive subj.).

§ 5. **Capuam**. Notice the case: cf. *nuntiare Luceriam* in xv. 5, and a similar one in xv. 7. We should say 'at Capua.'

§ 7. **hospitalibus** may be a subst. = 'hospitality,' or an adj. with *officiis*.

§ 8. **neque**. Translate, 'nay, but for all that.' The negative is really not wanted, and is pleonastic.

**non modo . . . sed ne quidem poterant**. We say 'not only not . . . but not even.' In Latin, if the predicate or other word is common to both clauses, the second *non* is usually omitted.

§ 9. **super maerorem**, with *pudor*: 'a sense of shame in addition to grief.'

§ 10. **Cum**-clause has no apodosis, but the *cum*-clause is started again at vii. 1.

**a Capua**. Note the preposition. The use of preps. for clearer definition increased as the original sense of cases was forgotten, until all, or nearly all, distinction of case was lost in the Romance languages. Cf. xiii. 9.

**proficiscentes** is accusative, agreeing with *Romanos* understood.

**revertissent**, intransitive. Cf. *verto*, xvii. 6.

§ 11. *maestiores . . . visos*, 'they seemed more mournful and dejected (lit. of dejected spirit) than on the previous night,' or 'than might have been expected.'

§ 12. *illam*, 'the old Roman spirit.' *ille* is often used thus of something well known or famous: cf. *quantum mutatus ab illo Hectore*, 'how changed from the old Hector.'

§ 13. *tamquam*. Notice this rel. conj. with partic., and cf. vii. 10, *tamquam revertentes*.

*fuerit*. Graphic use of perfect subj.: cf. xv. 5 and xvii. 2; primary for historic.

## CHAPTER VII

§ 1. *deploratum*, 'mourned as lost.'

§ 2. *se habere rem*. Either 'the matter was far otherwise,' or 'he regarded the matter far otherwise.' The former is perhaps best, as *se habet res*, with an adverb, is a common phrase.

§ 3. *obstinatum*, 'determined,' 'dogged'; usually in a good sense rather than a bad.

*pudorem*, 'that shame at beholding the light,' 'shrinking from the light' (Storr).

*molem*, obj. of *cientis*, 'were clear signs of a spirit stirring in its depths a vast mass of wrath,' i.e. 'of a volcano preparing to burst in a storm of passion.'

Others take *cientis* for *cientium*, and *animi* with *alto*, for which sense the old reading *ex alto animo* would be better.

§ 4. *aliquanto*, with *tristiore*, 'considerably more painful to Samnium than to Rome.'

§ 5. *quemque* = *utrosque*, 'both sides,' 'each nation': or perhaps 'each individual among them would exhibit the character of his nation.'

§ 6. *sua*, refers to *Romae*. Cf. § 8.

*infamis clades*, 'the news of their disaster was ill-received,' 'the disaster was much censured.'

*tristior*, 'then came worse news, news of a degrading peace rather than of dangers.'

§ 7. *ad*, 'to meet,' i.e. 'on the news.'

*haberi coeptus erat*. The passive of *coepti* must always be followed by a passive infinitive.

*apparatus*, 'the raising.'

*consensum est in*, 'there was general agreement to show.'

§ 8. *sua sponte* was so common a phrase that the somewhat careless use of *sua* would hardly be felt; strictly, it

would refer to *iustitium*. As in § 6, the reference to the people is plain.

§ 9. *esse*. Historic infinitive.

*urbe tectisve*. Locative or instrumental.

§ 10. *etiam iratis miserabilis*, lit. 'an object of pity even to an enraged population,' i. e. 'whose plight could turn even anger into pity.'

*tamquam*. See vi. 12.

§ 11. *ita . . . ut*, 'so closely that.'

*publicum*, i. e. 'the streets.'

§ 12. *pro magistratu*, 'in the exercise of their office.'

*comitiorum causa*, 'for the purpose of holding the elections' (in the *com. centuriata*).

*ut . . . dicerent* explains *consulto*: cf. iii. 11. So translate from *nisi*, 'except what they were forced to do by the senate's decree requiring them to,' &c.

§ 14. *vitio*, by some flaw in the auspices or formalities. An old-fashioned method of showing disapproval of the election.

§ 15. *is . . . creavit*. Livy seems to mean the presiding interrex nominated, and the people confirmed the election.

*haud dubio*, 'plainly expressed' (an instance of the figure of speech called 'litotes' or 'meiosis,' whereby you say less than you mean).

*essent*. Virtually oblique; the people's reason for their unanimity.

## CHAPTER VIII

§ 1. The first of January was not finally fixed for the commencement of consular duties until during or after the second Punic War.

§ 2. *penes quem*. In the city, duties and official insignia of the consuls went in monthly rotation.

§ 3. *ignominiae*, with *causa*.

*primum*. The usual procedure, at least in later times, was to ask the senior consul-designate first, if present, then the chief members.

§ 4. *quae . . . esset*, 'which could not have been very difficult (had I chosen to make a defence).' The protasis is easily supplied.

*necessitatum*. Except for *civitas*, this form of gen. pl. is rare before the Augustan age. In xvii. 7 we have also *aetatum*.

*sententiam*, 'my proposal.'



*seu . . . seu*, 'by an engagement, whether you call it disgraceful or unavoidable.'

§ 6. *ne quid*, &c., 'that nothing divine or human may debar us from entering anew upon a war justifiable to men and approved by heaven.' In this

|               |                  |                |
|---------------|------------------|----------------|
| <i>iustum</i> | { correspond }   | <i>divinum</i> |
| <i>pium</i>   | { crosswise to } | <i>humanum</i> |

so that the figure of speech is called *chiasmus*, or cross-construction: cf. i. 1, xii. 4.

§ 7. *placet*, i. e. 'I propose.'

*iusta*, 'all due rites pertaining to our surrender.'

§ 8. *cordi*. See i. 4.

§ 9. *at*. Cf. i. 8, 'at least may ye be satisfied to have seen us,' &c.

§ 12. *passurus esset*, subjunctive, because it is the senators' reason for their pity; (virtually oblique).

*ob iram . . . pacis*, 'in revenge for the frustration of their hopes of peace.'

§ 13. *cum . . . modo*, 'just when all were going to vote for his proposal, amidst a shower of applause.' (If *pedibus irent* is to be taken literally of a 'division,' then *prosequentes* must be taken literally also, 'escorting him with praises'; in either case *omnes* is not strictly true).

§ 14. *L. Lævio*. Cicero gives the second tribune as Ti. Numicius.

*tribunis plebis*. See Technical Terms.

§ 15. *pro eo quod*, &c., 'for the fact that they had by guaranteeing a peace preserved,' &c. (Livy does not mention the tribunes of the plebs in v. 4, nor here explain how they came to guarantee the peace. He is satisfied to depict 'a telling scene' from the materials he found in older narratives.)

## CHAPTER IX

§ 1. *profanos*, &c. Translate, 'whom you can surrender without sacrilege.'

*profani* means not protected by the law that made the tribunes *sacrosancti*.

§ 2. *comitio*, the place of assembly of the *curiae*, adjoining the forum.

*ut . . . habeant*, 'that they may so have the interest due on the deferred penalty'; i. e. a flogging, + their surrender to the enemy.

§ 3. *nam quod*, &c., 'for as to their assertion that the

nation is not discharged from obligation by our surrender, who is so ignorant of Fœtal Law as not to know that they say this rather to escape being surrendered than because such is the fact?

§ 4. *neque infitias eo*, 'I do not mean to deny.' (*infittias* is an accusative like *Romam eo*, *dormitum eo*, 'I am going to sleep'; relics of the general use of the accusative of direction without *ad*.)

*sancta* belongs to both *sponsiones* and *foedera*, 'are alike binding on individuals who have as much respect for promises to their fellows as for their obligations to the gods.'

*quod . . . teneat*, consecutive or generic subjunctive, 'such as binds.'

§ 5. *istam*, perhaps 'this of which you speak,' or 'this wretched.'

*verba . . . urbes*, 'the regular formula of people surrendering cities,' i.e. 'the regular formula for the surrender of cities.'

*deditum . . . diceretis*, &c., 'would you now say that the people of Rome had been surrendered, and that this city, &c., belonged to the Samnites?' (Notice the difference of time in *coegissent* and *diceretis*.)

§ 6. *omitto deditionem*, i.e. 'I go further than mere surrender of the city.'

*di mellora*, 'the gods (grant) a better fate,' i.e. 'heaven forbid.' (An unfinished sentence or elliptical expression.)

*atqui*, brings in, as usual, the second link of the argument.

{ Such extreme promises are not binding, you say.

{ Yet, indignity makes no difference.

{ Therefore all promises are binding, you must say.

So Postumius repeats his first statement that the people are not bound by what they did not authorize.

§ 9. *nec . . . quaesiverit*, 'and let no one ask me why,' &c.

*cum . . . esset*, and *possem*, concessive subjunctives.

*nec . . . nec . . . nec*, 'although neither a consul had a right to do so, nor was I able to promise at all, i.e. neither to them, &c., nor for you, &c.'

(Livy begins as if he were going to write *nec . . . esset*, *nec . . . ossem*; and then introduces a further contrast by *nec illis . . . nec pro vobis*.)

*quae mei non erat arbitrii*, 'which was not within the range of my province.' Cf. for gen. xi. 9, and xix. 5.

§ 10. *imperatoribus*, dative.

§ 11. *nec . . . et*. Cf. iv. 8 'we did not indeed, &c. but they,' &c.

**male partam . . . male perdidērunt**, 'ill lost what they had ill won.' Cf. the proverb, *male parta male dilabuntur*, 'ill-gotten ill-gone.'

**dum . . . credunt**, 'while they barely trust' instead of 'because they barely trust.' Translate, 'In their want of trust in the position where they had won their victory, and in their eager haste,' &c.

**quacumque condicione**, 'on any terms (they could).'

§ 12. **fuisse . . . fuit**. *Difficile fuit* is the usual Latin for 'it would have been difficult': even when the protasis is expressed. Cf. Cicero, *Milo* 11 *Si ita Milo putasset, optabilus ei fuit dare iugulum Clodio*, 'had Milo so thought, it would have been better for him to present his throat to Clodius.'

In xi. 8 (*fide dignum erat*, 'it would have been honorable') there is no protasis expressed. Similarly modal verbs (*debeo*, *possum*, *oportet*, &c. *sum* with fut. partic., *sum* with gerundive), are usually in indicative, though the protasis verb is in subjunctive. Cf. xvii. 11 *quibus cum Alexandro dimicandum erat (si venisset)*.

**ab domo**, usually *domo*. Cf. vi. 10.

§ 13. **expeditis**, 'disencumbered,' and so 'active.'

**adferrent**, final subjunctive with *dum*; properly, 'to allow of their bringing.' Translate, 'until they brought.'

**ea demum**, 'that and that only.'

§ 14. **sed**. Supply protasis, 'had they done so' or 'in that case.'

**tulissetis** = (1) 'tolerated,' or (2) 'proposed, such a measure.'  
**fas fuit**, 'was it heaven's will.'

**laetiore quam quod**, &c., 'too glorious for their minds to grasp,' 'for their comprehension.'

**nequiquam eluderentur**, i.e. 'be deceived by their dream, and find nothing come of it.' Translate, 'be rudely awakened to the hollowness of their dream.'

§ 15. **interponeretur**. Perhaps in legal sense. Translate, 'and all action stayed by a guarantee.'

**vanam**, unreal, because not won in fair fight.

§ 16. **appellare**, also legal, 'call you to account.'

§ 17. **vobis nobiscum est**, 'you have nothing to do with us,' i.e. 'we have no claim on you, who gave us no commission; nor have the Samnites, who had no transactions with you.'

§ 18. **rei . . . in id**, 'debtors fully able to pay with what is our own, with what we can give over.'

**saevant**, 'let them vent their rage.'

§ 19. *in diem*, 'for a time,' i.e. until they have gone out of office.

*luendae sponsionis*, 'to pay the debt of our guarantee.' For the genitive compare *Caes. B. G. iv. 17. 10 sive naves deictendi operis essent missae*, 'in case vessels were sent to break down the works.' Tacitus and Sallust also have this usage of the genitive with the gerundive. (*sponsioni* is also read.)

## CHAPTER X

§ 1. *causa*, 'presentation of the case.'

*in potestate*, 'at the disposal.'

§ 3. *in ore*, 'in all men's mouths was P.'s name.'

*aequabant*, 'they put him (i.e. his action) on a level with the self-sacrifice of Decius.'

§ 4. *emersisse*, '(they said) the state had escaped.'

§ 5. *spectant*, 'looked to,' i.e. 'longed for.'

*en umquam*, &c., '(saying) "ah! will it ever be that we shall be allowed, &c.?"'

§ 6. *omnium . . . fuit*, 'consisted almost entirely of volunteers.' We should expect *omnis* to agree with *dilectus*.

§ 7. *portam*, 'gate of Samnite camp.'

*maiestatis*, 'his high rank'; as late consul.

*quin . . . adducis*, 'why do you not draw the thong tight?'

So *quin facis?* in xi. 2, 'why do you not make?' equivalent to an imperative. (*quin* = *qui ne*, why or how not; both rel. and interrog.)

§ 9. *hisce*. Nominative plural: (an old form found in laws and formulae).

*noxam*. Cognate acc., 'have been guilty of guilt,' i.e. 'have done a wrongful act.'

*ob eam rem quo*, 'for the purpose that thereby.' (*quo* with final subj. generally has a comparative adj. or adv. in the clause.) Verg. *Aen. iv. 106 quo regnum averteret*, 'to remove the seat of empire.' Tac. *Agric. 18. 3 quo ceteris par animus esset*, 'that the others might have equal spirit.'

§ 10. *genu*, abl., 'with his own knee'; *femur*, acc.

*quanta maxime*. Much the same as *quam maxima*.

*se . . . civem*. Postumius had now become a Samnite; so a sacred fetial of Rome had been struck by a Samnite; result, right would be on Roman side in the war. Similarly, Regulus declared himself a slave of Carthage, and no longer a Roman.

## CHAPTER XI

§ 2. *quin.* See x. 7.

§ 3. *appello.* See ix. 16.

§ 4. *nemo ... deceperit*, lit. 'let no one have deceived any one,' i.e. 'let neither side be able to complain of deceit.' *omnia ... sint*, 'let all be as though it had not been.'

*quidquid ... ventum*, object of *habeant*.

*pridie ... quam*, 'on the day before that.' (The same construction as for *prius ... quam*.)

§ 7. *aliquam fraudi*, &c., 'put a cloak of right upon your wrong-doing'; (a legal sense of *fraus*.)

§ 8. *dignum erat*, 'would have been worthy.' (Cf. *difficile fuit*, ix. 12.)

§ 9. *ut ... habeas, ego ... habeam*, 'that you should have, &c., and I not have,' &c. (*ut*-clause, as with words of command, depends on *iuris*.)

*hoc ... iuris gentibus dicitis?* 'is this a specimen of the law you lay down for the nations?' (Cf. the genitive in ix. 9 and xix. 5.)

§ 10. *nec moror quo minus*, &c., 'nor do I hinder a return to a state that is still bound by its pledge, whose bond is forfeited and whose gods are enraged.'

*sponsione commissa*. A contract of which the terms have been kept by one side and not by the other, and the penalty consequently incurred. This penalty would be, Pontius thinks, the surrender of the whole army or the divine wrath. As to the construction, it seems best from the order to take *sponsione commissa* and *diis iratis* co-ordinately as abl. of attendant circumstances with *redeant*.

§ 11. *ita*, ironical, 'so the gods will of course believe,' Cf. *itane?* or *itane vero?* 'really! you don't mean to say so?' (The Roman gods, however, seem to have been quite satisfied to be 'taken in,' if formalities were duly observed.)

*eo*, 'therefore.'

§ 12. *non pudere*, 'are you not ashamed to bring into the light of day, &c., and you men of years and ex-consuls to devise quibbling excuses for breaking faith scarcely worthy of children?'

The exclamatory infin. (*non pudere*) and the exclamatory accus. (e.g. *me miserum!*) are objects generally of some vague thought. The infin. is similarly used in English: 'You going away!' 'You to turn traitor!' In the Latin clause the thought could be expressed by such words, 'Do you

really say you are not ashamed?' Roby says it is rare except in poets and Cicero.

*fallendae fidei* is best taken as a gen. defining *ambages*.

§ 13. *forsitan*, with *publica*: 'with at least their own credit saved, and perhaps that of their country also' (cf. *haud sciam an* in xv. 10 with *iustissimo*).

## CHAPTER XII

§ 1. *Samnitibus*, dative.

*pro superba pace infestissimum renatum bellum* is the object of *cernentibus*. (*superba* is properly applicable to persons only.)

*omnia quae deinde evenerunt* is subject of *esse*, which is historic infin. Translate, 'All the after events lay plain, not merely to their minds, but almost to their eyes.'

§ 2. *laudare*, historic infin. with Samnites as subject.

*inter quae*, &c., oblique: supply 'they said' out of *laudare*.

§ 3. *inclinatis*, &c., 'though the balance of power had not as yet been affected by any engagement.'

*mutaverant*, intrans. here. Cf. *revertō* in vi. 10.

§ 4. *geri . . . haberent*, 'the Romans regarded the mere ability to make war as an assured victory, while the Samnites thought that the Romans had conquered with their renewal of the war' (lit. 'had renewed the war and conquered at the same moment').

§ 5. *colonia*. The hated colony (cf. iv. 4) was naturally the first object of attack.

§ 6. *quam*, obj. of *sustinuerunt*.

*tectis*, 'houses,' or perhaps 'roofs.'

*tamen*†, if right, must mean 'in spite of the surprise.'

§ 7. *rem inclinavit*, 'turned the scale'; keeping up the metaphor of *aequam*.

*iactari coepta*, cf. vii. 7.

§ 8. *ad credendum*, with *incautus*; 'unguardedly credulous.' (For the personification of *pavor* cf. *nox inmemor* in iii. 4.)

*fidem*, the 'promise' or 'honour' of the Samnites.

§ 10. *ad*, 'towards'; as in ii. 2.

## CHAPTER XIII

§ 1. *prae*, 'by reason of'; lit. 'in face of.' (Only as a 'preventive cause' in this sense, says Madvig; cf. vi. 12.)

§ 2. *suus cuique*, &c. Translate, 'The bitter memory of disgrace in the heart of all was enough to inspire them.'

*pilis emittendis*, no delay caused 'by stopping to hurl their javelins.'

*ad id*, 'to that effect.'

§ 3. *omnia . . . egit*, 'swept all before it.'

§ 4. *castris*, &c., abl. of instr., 'stay the rout by their camp'; or, 'impede their flight with their camp,' i. e. with their goods and companions there.

§ 6. *per omnia pacata*, 'through a country submissive,' or 'offering no opposition.'

§ 7. *contempto . . . genere*, 'despising the character of the inhabitants that was more peaceful and civilized, and, as usually happens, resembling the country they lived in.'

*ipsi . . . agrestes*, in apposition to Samnites (but keep it at end in translation), 'especially as they were themselves rude mountaineers.'

§ 8. *fuisset*, *aut.* Apodosis begins at *aut.*

*interlecta* agrees with *regio*, as subject of *absumpsisset* (a very unusual form of subject, which should be personal in such a sentence: cf. iii. 13 and xiii. 11).

*penuria* is abl. with *absumpsisset*.

*exclusos* agrees with *Romanos* understood. Translate, 'or the district (i. e. the people of the district) lying between Rome and Arpi would have cut off the Romans from their communications, and destroyed them by depriving them of all their supplies.'

§ 9. *iuxta . . . obsessosque*, 'besiegers and besieged alike'; in form both are in apposition to *profectos*, but in reality the first only.

*ab Arpis*. Cf. *ab domo* in ix. 12. vi. 10.

*militi*, sing. for plural, as often found: 'the infantry.'

*veheret*, i. e. 'had to carry.'

§ 10. *obsessis*, dative.

*victore exercitu*, abl. of accomp. without *cum* (as often, of military movements: cf. Caesar, *reliquo exercitu subsequutus est*, 'he followed up with the rest of the army'), and for the two subst., one being adjectival, cf. *tiro exercitus* in xviii. 15.

§ 11. *artiora omnia . . . fecit*, lit. 'made everything closer,' i. e. 'effected a closer blockade,' or 'kept a closer hold over the country.'

*adventus*, as subject, cf. iii. 13.

*cuncta infesta . . . fecerat*, 'had made the entire district unsafe for the enemies' communications,' i. e. 'had cut the enemies' communications at every point.'

§ 12. *inopiam laturos*, 'would be able to bear the pressure of scarcity.'

## CHAPTER XIV

§ 1. *per utros*. Order thus: *se pugnatorios esse pro alteris adversus eos per utros*, &c. Translate, 'They would fight for the other side against the side that was to blame for a continuance of the struggle.'

§ 2. *perinde ac motus*, 'just as though influenced,' i.e. 'pretending to be influenced.' (More usually, *perinde ac si motus esset*.)

*cum tempus omne*, &c. Subject is (1) *Publius*: 'and sending for him after he (Publius) had spent all the time (while Papirius was giving audience) in preparation for battle, and then conferring with him,' &c.; or (2) *Papirius*: 'and sending for him, after he (Papirius) had spent all the time (of the pretended private interview) in preparation for battle, and discussed with him,' &c. The latter seems best, as (1) would rather require *qui* than *cum*; and the Tarentines, in § 3, are said 'to come up to the consuls.'

*re haud dubia*, 'a matter already settled.'

§ 4. *litatum*, &c., 'the sacrifices have gone most favourably.'

§ 5. *prae*. Cf. xiii. 1.

*seditionibus*, the usual discords in Greek towns between oligarchs and democrats; one party was for interfering in affairs of Sicily, the other in Italian affairs.

*modum . . . facere*, 'prescribe the bounds,' 'put restriction on.'

*aequum censeret*, 'thought fit.'

§ 7. *in auctoritate . . . manere*, 'abided by the wishes of the Tarentines.'

*potius . . . quam ut*. Cf. below in § 16. The constr. seems to be, 'Would suffer any fate rather than so act as to.'

§ 8. *eam*, 'such.'

§ 10. *pro se*. Cf. xiii. 2; i.e. 'they needed no one to tell them.'

*non haec . . . arcerent*, depends on *memorantes*.

*arcerent*, generic subj. (apart from the oblique). Translate, 'could keep out.'

§ 11. *inpubes*. The presence of boys need not surprise us: many of our boys have so perished, e.g. on the Zulu spears at Isandlwana.

§ 13. *infensos*, 'enraged with their officers.'



§ 14. *minime*, &c., 'that the consuls were not and would not be a whit behind the soldiers in hatred of the foe.'

*quin*, like *quin etiam* = 'nay, but' (cf. xvi. 19).

*praepedisset animos*, 'put a curb upon their passions.'

§ 16. *potius quam*. See above § 7.

*principum iuventutis* = 'noble knights.'

## CHAPTER XV

§ 1. *consilium*, 'a council of war.'

*premerent*, 'press the siege of.'

*circa*, almost adjectival.

*ad id*, 'hitherto.' Cf. *adhuc*.

*temptarentur*, 'be tested,' i. e. as to their feelings.

§ 3. *ad spem* . . . *respondit*, 'answered his expectations.'

*ut*. Translate, '(to persuade him) to raise the siege on the restoration of the knights.'

§ 4. *debuisset* . . . *consulere*, 'they ought to have taken the opinion of Pontius, &c., as to the fitting fate of the vanquished.'

§ 5. *ab hostibus*, &c., 'that a fair sentence should be passed upon them by their enemy rather than propose one themselves.' *aequa* seems to have the sense of 'requital' as well.

*maluerint*. More graphic than *mallent* (cf. vi. 13, xvii. 2).

*Luceriam*. Cf. vi. 5.

*relinquerent*, oblique command: 'they were to leave.'

§ 7. *custodiendos Luceriam* . . . *dederant*, 'had sent to Luceria to be guarded.' (*Dare*, as we see from the compounds, has two roots, *dā* = give, and *dhā* = put. Vergil often has the latter sense.)

§ 8. *haud ferme alia*, with *victoria*. 'hardly any other victory.'

*si quidem etiam*, 'if indeed it is also true that.'

§ 10. *haud sciam an*, with *iustissimo* only: cf. *forsitan* in xi. 13, 'With, I should feel sure, the best deserved triumph up to those days next to Camillus.' (*haud sciam an* is somewhat more vague [*dubitative*] than the more usual *haud scio an*.)

*consulum* . . . *sit*, 'belongs to the consuls.'

§ 11. *iterum*, with *Cerretano*. Translate, 'as colleague to Q. Aulus Cerretanus, consul for the second time.'

*continuato*. This was illegal: ten years should have elapsed before his second election.

## CHAPTER XVI

§ 2. **Satricanis.** Cf. xii. 5.

**cives.** From Livy vi. 16. 6 and vii. 27. 7 we gather that Satricum was colonized in 382 by Rome, then destroyed, re-colonized by the Volscians of Antium in 345, and destroyed by Rome in 343. Perhaps at this time the population was chiefly Volscian.

§ 3. **responsum . . . redditum esset.** Continue with *ne remearent ad se* (i. e. the consul) *nisi . . . tradito*, 'not to return to him unless they had previously slain,' &c.

**plus, with terroris.**

**armis inlatis,** 'by the armed assault.'

§ 4. **quonam se pacto, &c.,** 'how he expected a weak handful of men like them to throw themselves upon so strong and well-armed a garrison.'

**isdem = iisdem.**

§ 5. **impetrato, abl. abs. with substantival ut-clause** instead of subst., 'having with difficulty won his permission to consult their senate on this matter, and report their answer to him.'

§ 6. **ad reconciliandam . . . consuli,** 'to secure a restoration of peace from the consul.'

§ 7. **nihil . . . praeparati,** 'had not made sufficient preparations'; lit. 'nothing enough (in the way) of preparation.' *praeparati* is genitive neuter of the participle.

§ 9. **hostium, with plena.**

**momento . . . horae,** 'within the space of an hour.' (*momentum* is from *moveo*, and means a movement or change, or what makes a change in the balance.)

**horae** (and in § 7 *noctis hora*). The Roman day and night, when divided into 'hours,' which was done in fact later than this, were not equally divided as ours are; for the length of day and night depended on sunrise and sunset.

§ 10. **qui, the consul.**

**quorum, interrog. (as esset shows), 'as to who were the instigators of the rebellion.'**

§ 11. **scribunt qui . . . auctores sunt,** 'say the writers who are our informants that,' &c. (Livy does not often name his authorities: cf. end of chs. vii and xv. In fact it was not usual for the ancients to do so; and even direct plagiarizing was not uncommon both in prose and verse.)

§ 13. **cognomen, i. e. Cursor, the Runner.** (Ancient cognomina were chiefly of this nature, and were not usually employed on formal occasions, e. g. in the senate; they were

nicknames in fact: e.g. Caesar, Long-Hair [?]; Cato, the Shrewd One; Naso, Nosey; and Ahenobarbus, Bronze-beard, is quite Scandinavian, like Forked-tooth, Swan-neck, &c. The fact that this consul's father was called Cursor may be due to reflex-naming.)

†*tet seu †virium †vi*. (1) If this reading is correct, we must take *exercitatione* = 'through taking exercise' (cf. Caesar, *B. G.* iv. 1 *quae res et cibi genere et cotidiana . . . exercitatione vires alit*). (2) Madvig reads *seu crurum vi*, with a stop at *multa* and none at *ferunt*.

*virium vi*, 'physical vigour.'

§ 14. *ullo* = *ullo alio*.

*invicti . . . corporis*, 'a man of untiring energy.'

§ 16. *ne . . . dicatis*. Cf. *ne censeatis* in i. 3.

*remitto . . . demulceatis*, 'I excuse you at least from stroking down their backs,' i.e. giving the horses a stroke and a pat on the hinder quarters<sup>1</sup>. Others take it of the men giving themselves a rub down.

*vis . . . imperii*, 'imperiousness' (perhaps).

§ 18. *perfusum*, lit. 'flooded,' i.e. 'trembling from head to foot,' or 'bathed in a cold sweat.'

§ 19. *qua*, ablative of comparison. This is classed with 'ablatives proper' (with notion of separation), e.g. 'Taller than his father'; his father is the *standard from which you start* in judging the son's height.

*quo . . . staret*, 'on whose support Rome's fortunes more depended.'

*staret*, generic subjunctive.

*quin*, like *quin etiam* = nay, but. Cf. xiv. 14.

*parem* serves as apodosis to the *si*-clause, 'as a commander, a match for Alexander, had the latter directed his arms,' &c.

*destinant animis*, 'mark him out in their fancies.' Subj. 'people,' 'other historians.'

## CHAPTER XVII

§ 1. *nihil . . . potest*, 'nothing can seem to have been less required at the beginning of this work.'

*quam ut*, 'than for me to deviate unduly from the order of events.'

<sup>1</sup> Col. Crole Wyndham, C.B. (21st Lancers), tells me the English phrase is 'to make much of the horses': to this the passage, he thinks, refers. 'It is such a natural thing,' he writes, 'for a man to pat and stroke his horse when he dismounts.'

**varietatibusque**, 'and by adorning my work with varied patterns to procure both charming digressions for my readers,' &c.

§ 2. **tacitis cogitationibus**. In English put this with antecedent *eas*, 'Those unuttered thoughts with which I have often busied my mind.'

**fuertit**. Cf. vi. 13 and xv. 5.

§ 3. **virtus**, 'excellence,' 'morale.'

**fortuna**. Cicero makes a great deal of a general's good luck in discussing the merits of Pompeius. Our own commander-in-chief is also frequently accredited with this quality.

**per omnia humana**, 'in all human affairs.'

§ 4. **ea**, 'these points.'

**intuenti**, lit. 'to one considering them.'

**singula et universa**, 'severally or collectively.'

**praestant**, 'guarantee,' or 'prove.'

**sicut ab aliis . . . invictum**, 'invincible by,' i. e. 'as little likely to have been conquered by Alexander as by other kings and nations.'

§ 5. **facit quod**. The *quod*-clauses are subjects to *facit*. 'The fact that, &c., makes his reputation greater.'

**unus**, 'without rivals' (such as the Roman commanders had).

**in incremento rerum**, 'in the full tide of success.'

§ 6. **ut**. Final clause to a thought readily supplied, e. g. 'To omit others, &c. (I will say of Cyrus).' Cf. *ne* in i. 3 and xvi. 16. (*exempla* is in apposition to *reges ducesque*: *Cyrum* is object of *praebuit*.)

**celebrant**. The first idea of this word seems to be 'frequent'; so perhaps here, 'mention frequently,' 'are fond of glorifying.'

**vertenti**, intransitive. Cf. *revertissent* in vi. 10.

§ 7. **recenseam**. It would be better to read this, 'Let me pass in review,' than with the question, 'Shall I pass in review?'

**nec**, 'not indeed.'

**aetatum**. Cf. *necessitatum* in viii. 4.

§ 8. **M'**. Notice this for Manius. Plain *M.* is for Marcus.

§ 9. **secuntur**. Better form than *sequuntur*: and so *cu-* for *qu-* always.

**si . . . praevertisset**. The apodosis is to be supplied from *viri*, 'who would have been his antagonists.'

§ 10. **tradita per manus**, 'transmitted from hand to hand,' i. e. 'handed down from generation to generation.'

in . . . *modum*, lit. 'into the form of an art regulated by an unbroken line of maxims.'

§ 11. *ita* = in accordance with these maxims.

*quibus dimicandum erat*, 'who would have had to fight.' For *erat* cf. ix. 12 and xi. 8.

§ 12. *militaria* . . . *obeunti*, lit. 'performing the work of a private soldier in actual fighting,' i.e. 'in his capacity as a fighting-man' (apart from his qualities as a general).

*videlicet*, ironical. 'We must suppose, of course.' The irony continues to end of § 15.

*oblatus par*, 'meeting him in single combat.' (Cf. Verg. *Aen.* i. 475 *impar congressus Achilli*, 'unequally matched with Achilles.')

*insignes* . . . *duces*, 'distinguished as soldiers before they were as generals.'

§ 13. *ruentes*, unusual use of pres. part. for rel. clause.

§ 14. *ne* . . . *nominem*. Cf. § 6.

*quem qui*. We should put the *qui* rather with the next clause, 'which was declared to be composed of kings by the man who alone,' &c.

*veram speciem* . . . *cepit*, 'comprehended the true aspect,' i.e. 'formed the right conception.' The man who called the senate 'an assembly of kings' was Cineas, the minister of Pyrrhus, a few years later.

§ 15. *commeatus expediret*, 'keep the lines of communication clear,' or (as Storr) 'organize a commissariat.'

§ 16. *cum Dareo rem esse*. Translate, 'had to deal with Darius.'

*nihil aliud* . . . *contemnere*, 'merely because he was bold enough to despise empty show,' lit. 'doing nothing else but daring,' &c.

§ 17. *habitus*, 'physical aspect.'

*cernenti*, agrees with *illi*.

*avunculus*. Cf. xix. 11 for this uncle's comparison between Indians and Italians. As a matter of fact the Macedonian army had very severe fighting with Porus and his Indians.

## CHAPTER XVIII

§ 1. *merso*, 'engulfed in prosperity.'

§ 2. *habitu* . . . *induerat*, metaphor from 'dress.'

*spectetur* . . . *venisset*, irregular in form, but is merely condensed for two pairs of conditional sentences: 'if we

should judge him by that, (we should find this fact, viz.) he would have come to Italy, &c. (had he come at all).

§ 4. *mutationem*, &c. Alexander is generally supposed to have adopted Persian dress and customs out of deference to the Persians, to establish his hold on the country, and reconcile them to a foreigner. In India our officials have to recognize the same principle in many ways; and many serious mistakes have been made by forgetting this on the one side, and on the other treating the natives as Europeans.

*desideratas* ... *adulationes*, 'the obsequious prostrations that he required,' lit. 'the obeisances of men lying prostrate on the ground.'

*etiam* ... *graves*, 'hateful to the Macedonians even had they been the vanquished.'

*amicorum*. Philotas, Parmenio, Callisthenes, and Cleitus (the latter at a feast).

*ementiendae stirpis*, 'of giving a fictitious account of his birth.' (He claimed to be the son of Zeus Ammon.)

§ 5. *quid*, *si* (or *quid ? si*). Cf. iii. 11.

*ira*. Supply *in dies fieret acrior*.

*ducimus*, 'are we to consider?' Delib. indic. for delib. subj. (cf. Verg. *Ecl.* viii. 108, *credimus ?* 'shall we believe,' and *Aen.* iii. 88 *quem sequimur ?* 'whom are we to follow?')

§ 6. *vero*, ironical; as in xvii. 15.

*Gracilis*. Livy is supposed to mean Timagenes, a contemporary historian. The Greeks naturally exalted Alexander, and probably argued that he would have beaten the Romans, as they were worsted by the Parthians, the inheritors of the Persians. (See Introduction on date.)

*fama* ... *notum*. There are, however, stories, but not resting on good foundation, of embassies between them.

§ 7. *Athenis*. Athens was frightened into submission by the destruction of Thebes in 335; but the anti-Macedonian orators, especially Demosthenes, raised their voices when they dared.

*id quod*, 'a thing which,' i.e. 'as.'

*monumentis orationum*, i.e. 'extant speeches.'

*missurus fuerit*. Construction is *ne* (§ 6) *P. R. non potuerit sustinere maiestatem* ... *fuisse et nemo* ... *fuerit adversus eum, adversus quem* ... *palet*.

§ 8. *unius tamen*, &c., 'it will be but the greatness of a single man established by the prosperity of a little more than ten years.'

*plus* ... *annorum*, *quam* omitted as usual with numbers. (Cf. xix. 5.)

§ 9. *eo*, 'on that account'; points to *quod*.

*et eius iuvenis*, 'and him a young man.'

*iam ... bellantis*, 'which has now been engaged in wars for 800 years.' (Cf. iii. 2.)

§ 10. *mireretur si*, 'can we be surprised that.'

*cum ... anni*, 'when Rome reckons more generations than Alexander years.'

*variaverit*, intransitive. Cf. xvii. 6 (*verto*).

§ 11. *quin*. Cf. xi. 2.

*fortunam [cum fortuna]†*. (1) Read either *hominem* and *ducem* for *hominis* and *ducis*; or (2) omit *cum fortuna*, which was probably a gloss or marginal note on *cum homine* and *duces*, and so got into text.

§ 12. *nominem*, 'I could name' (if I chose).

*†annalibus ... fastis†*. MSS. have *annalibus magistratuum fastisque*; the text is Mommsen's.

§ 13. *quo sint mirabiliores*. The subjunctive is more consecutive than final. *Quo-minus*-clauses are more frequently consecutive than final; but other *quo*-clauses with comparative are usually final. (For one without comparative see x. 9.) Translate, 'What makes them more admirable than Alexander, &c., is the fact that.'

*denos*. The first sense of these forms was 'group of': e.g. 'group of ten,' so 'ten at a time' (as here), then 'ten each.'

§ 14. The tribunes sometimes stopped the levies, criticized the conduct of the war, and so forth. During the Hannibalian war, and even during the Jugurthine war in Africa, the consuls had to return for the elections.

§ 15. *temeritas ... pravitas*, 'indiscretion,' 'perverseness' (perhaps), e.g. Varro at Cannae for the latter, and Sempronius at the Trebia for the former.

*male ... successum est*, 'one would succeed to the mismanagement of his predecessor.' (Especially during the Jugurthine war, in which there was bad management and bad discipline.)

§ 16. *domini*, &c., 'being masters of times and circumstances, make all things bend to their purpose.'

*secuntur*. See xvii. 9.

§ 17. *eadem ... detulisset*, 'would have hazarded the same past successes on the issue.'

§ 19. *suo ... fato*, i.e. 'whose life or death affected themselves alone.'

## CHAPTER XIX

§ 2. *duena*. See xviii. 13.

*omni*, 'the general revolt,' or 'all through the revolt.' (Ending in 340 B.C., till when they were nominally independent allies.)

*prope*, 'nearly from the city-levy (alone).'

§ 4. *Latium*, object of *invenisset*.

*deinde*, 'in the next place' (besides the Roman forces).

*inferi maris*. See note on *superi maris*, ii. 6.

*Thuriis*. Gronovius proposed *Brutiis*: if *Thuriis* is right, Livy may mean from the west coast in a line with the town. From these numerous Greek settlements, Southern Italy was called Magna Graecia.

*socios . . . fractos*, in apposition to *Latium cum Sabinis*, &c.

§ 5. *plus . . . milibus*. The usual omission of *quam* with numbers. Cf. xviii. 8. (Perhaps the origin is a phrase like ours, '30,000 men and no more.')

*hoc . . . roboris*. Cf. xi. 9. 'This was what constituted the flower of his cavalry.'

§ 6. *adde quod*, lit. 'add the fact that,' i. e. 'moreover.'

*ad manum*, 'ready to hand.'

*esset*, like *traieciisset* in § 5, with protasis implied: for both, supply 'in the event of war.'

*Hannibali*. He was in Italy for about fifteen years.

§ 7. *ictu missuque*, 'for thrust or throw.' The *pilum* was generally used for throwing, but it must also have been used for receiving a charge, or (in what Mommsen thinks was its purpose) for the defence of ramparts.

§ 8. *distinctior*. Owing to the subdivision into maniples.

*facilis partienti*, 'easily handled for (the commander) dividing it,' i. e. 'easily subdivided.'

*quacumque opus esset*, indefinite subjunctive, as in vi. 2.

§ 9. *opere*, 'field-works,' perhaps as in iv. 8.

§ 10. *ne*, 'verily.' (Sometimes spelt *nae*.)

*quaesisset* = *quaesiisset* or *quaesivisset*, 'would have longed for,' i. e. he would have been glad to get back to less warlike antagonists.

*bellum fuisse*. Translate, 'his former wars had been.'

§ 11. *conferentem*, agrees with *Alexandrum*.

§ 12. *classibus*. This does not seem important, and looks like the note of a commentator.

§ 13. *cum . . . iuncta . . . esset et timor . . . armaret*. The subjunctives are not quite co-ordinate, for *iuncta esset* is causal



and *armaret* is also conditional. 'Since Carthage and Rome had already been united by old treaties, and a common danger would have (united them on this occasion *again*, and) armed them,' &c.

*foederibus*, chiefly commercial; but also for measures against pirates and one relating to Corsica.

*timor*, personified. Cf. xii. 8.

§ 14. *tamen*, answers to *non quidem*, 'Not indeed when Alexander, &c., yet the Romans *did* experience the Macedonian as an enemy, namely, when they encountered Antiochus,' &c.

*non modo* = *non modo non*. Cf. vi. 8.

§ 15. *absit invidia*, 'may my words be free from boasting,' lit. 'may no displeasure (of men) attend my words.' (Others take it of the god's jealousy, and this a formula to avert evil consequences.)

*sileant*, 'be left unmentioned.' (Apparently he means to put the civil wars as an exception. What seems really wanted is for *absit* . . . *sileant* to be brought into relation with *modo* . . . *concordiae*.)

†*numquam* . . . *hoste*†. Omitted by Madvig, as contrary to the statement in § 16.

§ 16. *equitem*, &c. Reference probably to Parthian victory over Crassus at Carrhae B.C. 53. (*equidem* is also read.)

*gravis* . . . *miles* = a heavy-armed soldier.

§ 17. *modo sit*, 'only let there be,' i.e. 'provided that there be.'

# GRAMMAR AND METAPHORS

## CASES.

**Accusative :** (*direction implied*) xv. 7 quos custodiendos Luce-  
riam dederant.

(*idiomatic*) ix. 4 infitias eo.

(*cognate*) x. 9 noxam nocuerunt.

**Dative :** (*predicative*) i. 4 cordi fuit diis.

ii. 12 ludibrio fore.

xviii. 15 inpedimento aut damno fuit.

(*purpose*) xiv. 12 consules receptui signum dedissent.

**Genitive :** (*definition unnecessary in Eng.*) v. 7 dux locorum.

vi. 2 indignitas rerum.

(*definition with gerundive*) : see **Gerundive**.

(*description, conjoined with adj.*) vi. 11 maestiores et  
abiectioris animi.

(*defining partitive word*) xvi. 7 satis praeparati.

xi. 9 hoc iuris gentibus dicitis.

xix. 5 hoc roboris erat.

ix. 9 quae mei non erat arbitrii.

(*defining objectively*) viii. 12 iram diremptae pacis.

xvi. 18 ultimi supplicii metu.

(*with paenitet, taedet*) xi. 3 : xviii. 12 : vii. 14.

**Ablative :** (1) *ablative proper*, x. 9 scelere inpio solutus.

*Comparison (explained in xvi. 19).*

(2) *Sociative (without cum)*. xiii. 4 coacto agmine per-  
ventum est.

xiii. 10 victore exercitu advenit.

ix. 1 quos salva religione potestis dedere.

xiv. 4 auctoribus diis proficiscimur.

(3) *Instrumental*. iv. 16 redimite armis civitatem.

iv. 15 tam ignominia eam quam morte nostra ser-  
vemus.

xiii. 3 vesano impetu egit.

- (4) *Locative*. vii. 9 urbe tectisque accipiendos.  
 xiii. 4 castris fugam inpedire.  
 xix. 7 ictu missuque vehementius.  
 xvi. 7 and 9 proxima nocte: momento unius horae.

## INDICATIVE.

**Future Perfect:** ii. 8 eadem qua te insinuaveris retro via repetenda est.

iii. 12 servate modo quos ignominia inritaveritis.

viii. 7 nec prius ingredi . . . quam omnia perfecta erunt.

**Deliberative present:** xviii. 5 nullane haec damna imperatoris virtutibus ducimus?

**In Conditional Sentences:** ix. 12 an, si sana mens fuisset, difficile illis fuit mittere legatos?

xi. 8 (*protasis implied*) hoc fide . . . dignum erat.

xvii. 11 (*protasis implied*) quibus cum Alexandro dimicandum erat.

**With quin?** *why not?* (= *imperative*).

x. 7 quin tu adducis lorum?

xi. 2 quin tu . . . pacto stas?

xviii. 11 quin tu hominis cum homine . . . fortunam confers?

## INFINITIVE, &amp;c.

**Gerund and Gerundive:** v. 11 hora . . . advenit omnia tristiora experiundo factura.

i. 4 ad necessitatem dedendi res.

i. 9 nisi hauriendum sanguinem laniandaque viscera praebuerimus.

xv. 7 quos custodiendos dederant.

v. 8 arma mox tradenda et inermes futuras dexteras.

xi. 7 inter accipiendum aurum caesi sunt.

ix. 19 haec capita luendae sponsionis feramus.

vii. 3 pudorem intuendae lucis.

xviii. 4 vanitatem ementiendae stirpis.

xi. 12 ambages fallendae fidei.

xiii. 2 ne mora in concursu pilis emittendis stringendisque inde gladiis esset.

**Participle:** (*nom. as subj.*) xiv. 15 ne desperata venia . . . ageret.

(*with tamquam*) vi. 12 tamquam ferentibus adhuc cervicibus iugum.

(*with tamquam*) vii. 10 non tamquam in patriam revertentes ex insperato incolumes.

(with perinde ac) xiv. 2 perinde ac motus dictis.

(with velut) vi. 3 velut ab inferis extracti.

(present for rel. clause) xvii. 13 cessissent Decii . . . in hostem ruentes.

**Infinitive:** (*Historic*) v. 8, vii. 12, xiv. 3 and 7, vii. 9.

(*Exclamatory*) xi. 12 haec ludibria religionum non pudere in lucem proferre!

(*How to*) with nescio, iii. 12 quae victa quiscere nesciat.

with scio, iv. 3 quoniam ne victi quidem fortunam fateri scirent.

(present for future) iii. 10 priore se consilio perpetuam firmare pacem, altero . . . bellum differre.

### INTRANSITIVE USE OF TRANSITIVE VERBS.

vi. 10 (revertō). xvii. 6 (verto).

xii. 3 (muto).

xviii. 10 (vario).

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

**Deliberative:** i. 7 quem tibi . . . iudicem feram?

xvii. 7 recenseam duces Romanos?

iii. 3 quo aut qua eamus?

(*oblique*) ii. 5 ea modo qua irent consultatio fuit.

**Dubitative:** iv. 12 tecta urbis, dicat aliquis.

xv. 10 haud sciam an iustissimo triumpho.

**Optative and Jussive:** iii. 1 per obices viarum . . . eamus.

iv. 16 subeatur ergo ista indignitas et pareatur necessitati.

xi. 3 and 4 restituat . . . recipiant arma, &c.

xix. 15 absit invidia verbo et civilia bella sileant.

viii. 6 dedamur . . . exsolvamus religione populum.

viii. 9 at vos satis habeatis vidisse nos sub iugum missos.

(with modo) xix. 17 modo sit perpetuus huius pacis amor.

(with modo) iii. 2 modo ad hostem pervenire liceat.

(with negative) ix. 9 nec a me nunc quisquam quaesiverit.

xi. 4 nemo quemquam deceperit.

xi. 13 moratus sit nemo.

(with quantuslibet) xviii. 8 quantalibet magnitudo hominis concipiatur animo.

**Virtual Oblique:** vii. 15 consensu civitatis quod nulli ea tempestate duces clariores essent.

xv. 5 quoniam ab hostibus in se aequa statui . . . maluerint, nuntiare iussit, &c.

iv. 8 quando nec . . . clausi essent et erumpere . . . possent.

v. 6 quorum temeritate . . . deducti essent (*though also dependent on another subjunctive clause*).

**Indefinite:** vi. 2 vulnerati quidam . . . si vultus eorum victorem offendisset.

xix. 8 facilis partienti quacumque opus esset.

**Conditional:** (*irregular*) xviii. 2 si ex habitu . . . spectetur . . . in Italiam venisset.

*Apodosis implied:* iii. 11 quid, si media via consilii caperetur?

xviii. 5 quid, si vini amor in dies fieret acrior?

xvii. 19 secuntur viri, si Punicum Romano praevertisset bello.

xvi. 19 quin eum parem destinant Alexandro ducem si arma in Europam vertisset.

*Protasis implied:* ii. 15 ad consules ne advocantes quidem in consilium, quando nec consilio nec auxilio locus esset, sua sponte legati ac tribuni conveniunt.

v. 3 non foedere pax Caudina sed per sponsionem facta est. Quid enim sponsoribus in foedere opus esset?

viii. 4 quae non difficillima esset.

xviii. 12 quot Romanos duces nominem?

xix. 6 adde quod Romanis ad manum domi supplementum esset, Alexandro . . . exercitus consenuisset.

ix. 14 neque vos tulissetis nec nos spopondissemus.

**With qui:** (*generic or consecutive*) i. 9 in eos quibus non suae redditae res . . . satis sint (*also dependent on another subjunctive*).

iv. 11 quid habent quod morte sua servant?

xvi. 19 nemo unus erat vir, quo magis innixa res Romana staret.

ix. 4 iniussu populi nego quicquam sanciri posse quod populum teneat.

iii. 12 ea est Romana gens quae victa quiescere nesciat.

(*final*) v. 5 obsides imperati sunt qui capite luerent, si pacto non staretur.

iv. 2 legatos mittunt qui pacem aequam peterent.

**With quo:** (*and comparative*) xviii. 13 et quo sint mirabiliores quam Alexander . . . nemo plus quam annum consulatum gessit (*more consecutive than final*).

(*no comparative*) x. 9 quo populus Romanus scelere impio sit solutus, hosce homines vobis dedo.

**With quominus:** v. 3 per quem populum fiat quo minus legibus dictis stetur.

viii. 6 ne quid obstat quo minus iustum . . . ineatur bellum.

xi. 10 nec moror quo minus in civitatem . . . redeant.

xi. 13 moratus sit nemo, quo minus . . . abeant.

xiv. 1 per utros stetisset, quo minus discederetur ab armis.

*With quin*: ii. 3 nec procul abesse quin vi capiant.

ii. 5 haud erat dubium quin opem Romanus ferret.

*With cum*: (*causal*) i. 11 proinde cum maximum momentum sit.

iv. 1 cum frustra multi conatus capti essent.

ii. 11 cum alterum quisque conpotem magis . . . ducerent.

xix. 13 cum . . . iuncta res Punica Romanae esset.

(*concessive*) vi. 4 cum ante noctem Capuam pervenire possent.

vii. 1 cum haec dicerentur, &c.

ix. 9 cum id nec consulis ius esset.

*With antequam*: ii. 8 antequam venias ad eum, intrandae primae angustiae sunt.

*Final (special)*: i. 3 ne nihil actum hac legatione censeatis (*sc. I must tell you this*). So xvi. 16, xvii. 6 and 14.

xviii. 2 ut ita dicam (*sc. allow me*).

iii. 11 si media via consilii caperetur, ut dimitterentur incolumes (*depending on consilii, which = 'and we purpose that'*). Cf. also v. 3 and vii. 12.

*After potius quam*: xiv. 16 fateri omnia patienda potius quam proderetur salus.

xiv. 7 potius passuros quam ut . . . videantur.

*Apposition*: (*instead of adjective*) xviii. 15 tironem aut mala disciplina institutum exercitum.

xiii. 10 victore exercitu advenit.

x. 10 legatus fetialis (*but f. may be adj.*).

*Coeptus erat*: (vii. 7) dilectus haberi coeptus erat.

So xii. 7 passim arma iactari coepta.

*Forsthan*: xi. 13 and xix. 13 (*not affecting construction*). Cf. haud sciam an in xv. 10.)

*Modo*: (non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem) vi. 8 and xix. 14.

(*with imperative*) iii. 12 servate modo.

(*with subjunctive*): see under Jussive Subjunctive.

*Quam*: (*omitted*) xix. 5 cum veteranis, non plus triginta milibus hominum. (Also xviii. 8.)

*Quin*: (=quin etiam): xvi. 19 quin eum parem destinant,

xiv. 14 quin duces . . . futuros fuisse.

(See under Indicative and Subjunctive.)

Suus : (*ref. to object*) ii. 10 eam quoque clausam sua obice armisque inveniunt.

iii. 3 num montes moliri sede sua paramus?

(*used carelessly*) vii. 6 Romae etiam sua infamis clades erat.

vii. 8 iustitium in foro sua sponte coeptum.

Ubi : (= *whereas*) v. 4.

### FORMS.

i. 4, ii. 15 &c. *diis* and *dii*.

v. 6 exercitu, *dative*.

x. 9 hisce, *nominative*.

x. 9 quandoque.

xii. 8 igni, *ablative*.

xvi. 17 securem, *accusative*.

xvi. 4 isdem *for* iisdem.

viii. 4 necessitatum and xvii. 7 aetatum.

xi. 9 petisti *for* petiisti.

xix. 10 quaesisset *for* quaesivisset.

xi. 6 defiet *as pass. of* deficio.

### FIGURES OF SPEECH.

**Aposiopesis** : ix. 6 Di meliora !

xviii. 5 and iii. 11 quid, si . . . ?

iii. 12 servate modo.

**Chiasmus** : i. 1 clade Romana Caudina pax.

viii. 6 divini humanive . . . iustum piumque.

xii. 4 geri posse Romani . . . Samnites rebellasse.

**Meiosis or Litotes** : xix. 7 haud paulo = multo.

xviii. 12 nec paenituit = *was well satisfied*.

xiv. 2 re haud dubia = *settled matter*.

**Personification** : iii. 13 necessitas inusserit.

iii. 4 cibi inmemor nox.

xii. 1 superba pace.

xii. 8 pavor incautus.

xiii. 8 regio fida.

xiii. 11 artiora omnia adventus Publilii fecit.

xvii. 4 ea . . . facile praestant (· · · *guarantee*).

xix. 13 timor armaret.

**Synesis or Constructio ad sensum** : xv. 7 custodiendos Luceriam dederant.

xvi. 8 pars altera . . . habuit ; altera, quibus invitis  
descitum erat, portam averuerunt.

xiv. 9 pars . . . explerent.

### METAPHORS AND SIMILES.

**Commercial :** ix. 2 intercalatae poenae usuram.

ix. 18 rei satis locupletes.

xii. 7 fraus rem inclinavit.

xii. 3 inclinatis viribus.

i. 11 and xvi. 9 momentum.

xii. 6 pugnam aequam sustinuerunt.

**Physical :** x. 2 lux quaedam adfulsisse civitati visa est.

vi. 3 velut ab inferis extracti.

xviii. 1 mersus rebus secundis.

xvi. 18 perfusum supplicii metu.

excide radicem hanc.

xvii. 5 in incremento rerum.

x. 6 ira odioque ardens.

ii. 10 velut torpor quidam insolitus membra tenet.

i. 9 sanguinem haurire.

xiv. 14 insatiabilis supplicii.

xiv. 9 exulceratos ignominia animos.

i. 6 contagio noxae.

**Human :** ix. 18 iras acuant.

xiv. 9 ira animos stimulat.

iii. 13 quidquid necessitas inusserit.

v. 3 eum ita Iuppiter feriat quemadmodum, &c.

v. 7 beluarum modo caecos in foveam lapsos.

ix. 6 sponsionis vinculum levat.

ix. 7 populus obligari possit.

ix. 19 sponsionem luere.

viii. 5 sponsione obstrinxi.

xviii. 2 ingenium induere.

xvii. 17 eadem fortunae pignora in discrimen deferre.

xvii. 1 legentibus velut deverticula amoena et requiem  
animo meo quaererem.





## TECHNICAL TERMS

---

- Adlocutio** (ch. xiii. 1). The address of the Roman commander to his soldiers before battle. This was usual, if not necessary, and was generally in the form of an exhortation (*adhortatio*) to valour and discipline. In xiv. 13 we have an address after battle.
- Anulus aureus** (vii. 8). Gold ring, worn by senators, and later by knights also. After Cannae, Hannibal is said to have gathered a bushel of them, showing how great the number was of senators and knights slain. They were not worn in times of mourning.
- Appello** (xi. 3). To formally summon a person to the courts. The summons was made by the plaintiff or prosecutor.
- Castra**. See Plan on opposite page. The camp was always fortified by the Romans (even when temporary, as we see in ii. 13) with a rampart (*vallum*) of earth surmounted by stakes, and with a ditch (*fossa*).
- Colonia** (iv. 4). The first purpose of a Roman colony was to hold, not to cultivate, newly-acquired territory. The most commanding positions in the territory or on the frontiers were chosen, and connected by roads to the capital; so that Rome firmly secured all she gained. Tacitus says the Britains regarded a colony as 'sedes servitutis.' The colonists retained all rights as citizens or Latins at least: sometimes all became full citizens.
- Comitia** (vii. 14). There were three comitia at Rome. The one mentioned here is the *comitia centuriata*, or assembly of the whole people, divided into 'centuries' in such a way that the moneyed classes had the greatest power. The assembly was held in the Campus Martius, elected consuls, praetors, and quaestors, decided on peace and

war, heard appeals of citizens from 'capital' sentences. The division of the people into centuries was originally a military organization.

**Consul.** After the expulsion of the kings, the people elected two consuls yearly as supreme magistrates. They were nominally independent of control, but actually much under the influence of the senate. In later times they entered on their office on January 1, but not always so in earlier times, as we see in viii. 1, and even during the Hannibalan war. When both were together at Rome they presided in the senate in monthly turns, as in viii. 2; they controlled the city, summoned the comitia (xviii. 14), nominated dictator (vii. 12), commanded the armies (v. 6, &c.).

**Dictator.** Nominated by the consuls (vii. 13); also known as *magister populi*; appointed by the people with sovereign power at critical times for six months, superseding all the magistrates. The dictatorship was a temporary return to monarchy.

**Equites.** Originally the cavalry, three hundred being attached to each legion (cf. v. 5), i.e. three centuries out of the eighteen centuries of equites. Gradually, being the wealthiest class, the equites passed into the equestrian order, ranking next to the senators; and from the time of the Gracchi (133 B.C.) they began to have judicial functions.

**Fasces.** A bundle of rods and an axe borne before dictators, consuls, and praetors, as symbols of their authority (viii. 2 and vi. 6).

**Fetialis.** Among the many sacred colleges at Rome was that of the fetials, whose special duty it was to see that all proper formalities were taken when peace was made, war declared, satisfaction demanded. The acting fetial on such an occasion was known as the *pater patratus*. (x. 8, 9; viii. 6; v. 1-4.) The college was composed of men of the highest rank, e.g. A. Cornelius Arvina had been dictator. The kindred tribes of Italy seem to have had the same system.

**Forum.** An open place in the city, especially the *Forum Romanum*, which lay between the Capitoline and Palatine hills, and was surrounded by shops (vii. 8), and was the general place of business, public and private.

**Gladus.** The short sword of the Roman infantry. Instead of bullet and bayonet, they used the pilum and sword: but in xiii. 2 they were so eager to get at the foe without

loss of time, that they flung away the pila and charged with their swords.

**Insignia.** For the consul these would be the paludamentum, fasces, and lictors (v. 13; vi. 6).

**Intercessio.** The interposition of a plebeian tribune, who, by saying 'Veto,' 'I forbid,' could stop the passing of decrees of the senate (*senatus consulta*), or resolutions of the comitia tributa (*plebiscita*).

**Interrex and Interregnum.** Under the monarchy, between the one king's death and the election of his successor (*interregnum*), a regent was appointed (*interrex*). Similarly under the republic, an *interrex* or *interreges* might be appointed on special occasions, as in vii. 14, until new consuls could be appointed.

**Iustitium** (vii. 1). A period of public mourning (opp. to *supplicatio* or period of thanksgiving), usually proclaimed by the senate; the courts were closed, shops shut, and business in general suspended. There was a spontaneous one, like this, when the news of Germanicus' death reached Rome, in the reign of Tiberius.

**Latins or Nomen Latinum** (*see under* Proper Names). They had the right of intermarriage and of trade, but not the full citizenship of Rome; and had to send contingents to the Roman armies. (Sometimes called, as in xix. 2, 'socii Latini nominis.')

**Latus clavus.** The broad band of purple on the 'tunica' of senators; (in later times it was worn by all persons of noble birth). It was taken off during times of mourning, as in vii. 8.

**Legatus.** (1) A deputy or lieutenant-general: there were perhaps two under each commander. Livy mentions them next to the consuls (v. 4). Caesar had a *legatus* for each legion (B. G. i. 52), and also several *legati* as commanders of divisions.

(2) An envoy deputed by the people or commander for special duty, e. g. the fetial Arvina in x. 8.

**Legio.** In the earlier days, the legion consisted of 3000 heavy-armed men, under three tribunes of the soldiers; to these were attached 1,200 light-armed (*velites*) and 300 equites. Livy tells us, in xix. 2, of ten legions raised in the city. In the later subdivision of the legion—

2 centuries = 1 manipule.

3 maniples = 1 cohort.

10 cohorts = 1 legion.

**Lictor.** An attendant granted to a magistrate. The dictator had twenty-four, the consul twelve, the praetor (at first two, then) six. They bore the fasces before the magistrates, cleared the way, executed their sentences, &c.

**Magister equitum.** Originally the commander of the cavalry. When a dictator was appointed by the comitia, he perhaps nominated and the assembly (vii. 13) appointed, a *magister equitum*, as chief of his staff and his deputy, and especially commander of the cavalry.

**Paludamentum.** A military cloak, especially the general's (v. 13).

**Patres.** (1) Heads of (patrician) households, and so the senators. *Patres conscripti* = 'the fathers and the elect,' i.e. men specially nominated to act as senators in addition to the 'fathers.'

(2) *Patres* also means the patricians.

**Pilum.** The Roman javelin used for hurling (xiii. 2) (see *Gladius*), and probably for meeting cavalry-charges and for camp-defence.

**Plebs.** Originally perhaps resident aliens at Rome, and therefore excluded from office and civil rights; but having civil duties they gradually (498-351 B.C.) secured equality with the patricians, and became fully a part of the *populus*.

**Populus Romanus Quiritium.** This is taken by some as an error for *P. R. et Quirites*, a trace of the Roman and Sabine union at Rome; others as meaning 'the Roman people consisting of burgesses.' 'Quirites' meant spearmen, warriors, then burgesses.

**Praetor.** A magistrate (first created in 366 B.C.) that presided at judicial inquiries. There were two: the *praetor urbanus*, for citizens only; and the *praetor peregrinus*, for foreigners. (In later times there were more; e.g. after Sulla there were twelve, for different courts.) In case of necessity, a praetor took command of an army.

The *Praenestine praetor* was possibly the chief magistrate of Praeneste, or at least the commander of the contingent from that Latin town (xvi. 17).

**Praetorium.** The two magistrates elected on the fall of the kings (afterwards known as consuls), were at first called *praetores*. So the consul's quarters were known as the praetorium, and his guards and flagship were called praetorian, and these names remained.

Each consul had his own praetorium in the camp, as we see from ii. 12.

**Quaestio.** A special court of inquiry. In xvi. 10 it is a sort of court-martial. Latterly there were *quaestiones perpetuas* or permanent courts, each for different offences.

**Quaestor.** A magistrate who had charge of the public revenues; a paymaster in attendance on the chief magistrate. Originally two, the number of quaestors increased as the provinces increased. They evidently in these days accompanied the consuls with the army (v. 4).

**Quirites.** See *Populus*.

**Refferre, relatio,** are specially used of laying any matter before the senate by a consul, either when reporting anything or asking for advice. In viii. 2 he asks the late consul to speak: usually, at least in later times, the senior consul-designate was asked first, as Cicero asks Silanus his opinion about the treatment of the Catilinarians; and when a man was thus invited to speak (*loco sententiae*), he might give his opinion about any matter of public importance.

**Reus.** The defendant in a suit; so a person liable, such as a debtor (ix. 18).

**Sarisa.** The Macedonian pike, used for charging or meeting a charge, not for throwing.

**Senatus.** See *Refferre and Patres*.

The senate was open to all who had passed curule offices, consulship, praetorship, quaestorship, and curule aedileship. The list was revised every fifth year by the censor. Voting was by division (*pedibus ire*, viii. 13) or by acclamation.

**Socii.** The Italian allies of Rome, who sent troops according to terms of alliance. Most of them were more subjects than independent allies, but most had the management of their home affairs. They had fewer privileges than the Latins.

**Tribunus Militum** (v. 4). In the old organization of the army there seems to have been in the legion three divisions—1000 heavy-armed men from each tribe, with a tribe-officer or tribune for each division; afterwards there were two for each division or six for each legion, each commanding two months at a-time.

**Tribunus plebis or plebei** (viii. 13). A tribe-officer appointed first in 494 B.C. to protect the plebeians against the patricians. For this purpose they had the

*intercessio* or right of vetoing public measures that they considered unjust to the plebeians; and for this purpose they sat at the door of the senate-house, and watched without taking part in the proceedings. In viii. 13 they use their right of veto for their own protection, but withdraw it. Their persons were sacred and inviolable; and they might not leave the city. [How they had been with the army on this occasion is not known; nor are they mentioned in v. 4. Possibly they had been elected before the surrender, and did not come into office till after; otherwise, we must suppose, they had guaranteed the treaty at Rome. Cicero merely says (in *De Offic.* iii. 30) that they were surrendered because the peace had been made by their authority. If, as is suggested, this points to a ratification of the treaty at Rome, they deserved to be surrendered for assuming (or letting the *comitia tributa* assume) the powers of the *comitia centuriata*. Were it not for Cicero's statement, the scene of viii. 13, &c., would have looked more like a *pièce de théâtre* composed by Livy.]

By the efforts of their tribunes and the exercise of the veto, the plebeians gradually won their way to the state offices hitherto confined to the patricians. In viii. 13, Livy mentions two, L. Livius and Q. Maelius. Cicero names Q. Maelius and T. Numicius as the tribunes of this year. There were at first two tribunes, afterwards five; there were ten at the time of the Gracchi (133 B. C.). The 'tribunician power,' afterwards conferred on the emperor, was one of the most important of the powers that made up their absolutism.

**Triumphus.** After an important victory the general, by decree of the senate, entered the city with his soldiers in triumphal procession, carrying the spoil, and various emblems of the victories (such as representations of the towns taken), and the prisoners, and went to the Capitol to offer thanksgiving to Jupiter. At the same moment the chief prisoner was flung into the Tullianum dungeon and left to perish, or was strangled. It was customary for a man dressed as Death to accompany the general, and remind him of his mortality: moreover, the soldiers abused their commander with every form of ribaldry.

# INDEX OF PROPER NAMES



**Aelius.** Publius Aelius Pae-  
tus, consul in 338 B. C.,  
master of the horse to Fa-  
bius Ambustus in 321 B. C.;  
election was declared void.

**Aemilius.** Marcus Aemilius  
Papus, made dictator after  
Caudium in 321 B. C.

**Aequi, -orum.** Italians dwel-  
ling on the Anio, west of  
Rome: towns were Tibur,  
Praeneste, Alba, &c., con-  
quered by Cincinnatus.

**Alexander the Great,** 356-  
323 B. C. King of Mace-  
donia, 336-323. Destroys  
Thebes, 335. Conquers  
Persian Empire, 334-330.  
Conquests in India, 326.  
After his death his empire  
is divided (323), Macedonia  
going to Royal Family,  
Syria to the Antiochi,  
Egypt to the Ptolemies,  
Asia to the Attali.

**Alexander, king of Epirus.**  
Maternal uncle of Alexan-  
der, came to help Taren-  
tines against the Lucanians,  
whom with the Samnites  
he defeated, and was going  
to unite with Rome against

the Samnites (336-332 B. C.).  
Tarentines quarrel with  
him, and he is murdered  
by a Lucanian.

**Ambustus.** See Fabius.

**Antiöchus.** King of Syria;  
at instigation of Hannibal  
made war on Rome; in-  
vaded Greece; was defeated  
at Thermopylae (191 B. C.),  
and at Magnesia (190).

**Antium.** A town of Latium  
near the sea.

**Apulia.** A district on east  
side of Italy.

**Apulus, -a, -um.** Apulian,  
of Apulia.

**Arpi, -orum.** A town of  
Apulia, occupied by Pa-  
pirius.

**Arvina.** See Cornelius.

**Asia, -ae.** The continent.  
More usually in Latin the  
Roman province formed in  
Asia Minor.

**Athēnae, -arum,** the chief  
city of Greece: submitted  
to Alexander after fall of  
Thebes, but maintained a  
show of freedom; this was  
the time of Demosthenes.

**Aulius.** Quintus Aulius Cer-



retanus. Consul of 320 B.C. (and previously). Conquers Frentans; slain in battle by Samnites, 319.

**Cālātia**, -ae. A town in Campania between Capua and Beneventum.

**Calavius**. See **Ofillius**.

**Cāmillus**. **M. Fūrius Camillus**. The conqueror of Veii (396 B.C.), and deliverer of Rome from the Gauls (390).

**Campānus**, -a, -um. Belonging to Campania, a district in Italy, south of Latium.

**Cannae**. A village of Apulia on the Aufidus, famous for Hannibal's great victory over the Romans (in 216 B.C.).

**Cāpitōlium**. One of the hills of Rome, or, more correctly, the summit of the Tarpeian hill; on it stood the great temple of Jupiter.

**Cāpus**, -ae. The chief city of the Campanians, in alliance with Rome against the Samnites.

**Caudinus**, -a, -um. Of Caudium.

**Furculae Caudinae**, the Caudine Forks, a pass in the mountains near Caudium (321 B.C.).

**Caudium**. A small town of Samnium, near Beneventum.

**Claudius**. **Quintus Claudius Quadrigarius**, a Roman historian of the time of Sulla (70 B.C.).

**Cornēlii**. Men of the Cor-

nelian gens, especially Arvina and Lentulus. The Scipio and Sulla families also belonged to this gens. **Cornēlius**. **Aulus Cornelius Cossus Arvina**, the fetial that surrendered Postumius to Samnites; dictator previously, and conqueror of Samnites.

**Lucius Cornelius Lentulus**, advises the surrender at Caudium; afterwards dictator (?), chs. 4 and 15.

**Cūmae**, -arum. A Greek city of Campania, on the coast, near Naples; famous as the dwelling of the Sibyl, and first Greek city in that part.

**Cūrius**. **Manius Curius Dentātus**, one of the most famous of the ancient Romans; conquered the Samnites and other Italian tribes, and finally Pyrrhus, the king of Epirus (274 B.C.). Of him Pyrrhus said, it was easier to turn the sun from its course than Curius from the paths of probity.

**Cȳrus**. The conqueror of Babylon, India, &c., and founder of the Persian monarchy. Ob. 529 B.C.: perished in battle against the Massagetae.

**Dārēus**. (1) A cousin of Cyrus, and successor of his son Cambyzes. Defeated at Marathon by Greeks in 490 B.C.

(2) Also the last Persian king overthrown by Alexander at Arbela (in 331 B.C.); murdered the next year.

**Dēcii.** Members of the Decian gens, especially P. Decius Mūs, (1) who devoted himself to death at Vesperis in the Latin War, 340 B.C. (2) Who did the same at Sentinum, 295. (3) Who did the same at Asculum in 279 in the war with Pyrrhus.

**Ēpirus.** A district west of Macedonia, and east of the Adriatic; part of Albania.

**Ētrūria.** A district of Italy north of Latium and the Tiber: the modern Tuscany. The inhabitants were quite different from the rest of the Italian tribes.

**Eurōpa.** The continent of Europe, named after the Phoenician princess whom Jupiter, under the form of a bull, carried off to Crete.

**Fābii.** The Roman gens that carried on (477 B.C.) war with Veii, and was almost annihilated. Later members were—

**Fābius.** Quintus Fabius Ambustus, made dictator after Caudium, but the election was declared void.

Quintus Fabius Maximus (Rullianus), interrex with Valerius Corvus, after Caudium. The victor of Sentinum (in 295 B.C.) over Samnites, Gauls, and Etruscans.

**Frēgellae, -arum.** A town of the Volsci in Latium, made a Roman colony in

328 B.C., seized by the Samnites in 320, who burnt the inhabitants.

**Frēgellānus, -a, -um.** Of Fregellae.

**Frentani, -orum.** A mixed race of Samnites and Illyrians on the Adriatic coast, defeated (in 320 B.C.) by Aulus.

**Fūrius.** See Camillus.

**Galli, -orum.** The Gauls, both in Northern Italy and beyond the Alps. Especially the Gauls who, under Brennus, defeated the Romans at the Allia (390 B.C.), and sacked Rome.

**Graeci, -orum.** The Greeks, both of Greece proper and of Magna Graecia in Southern Italy and of Sicily, &c.

**Hannibal, -is.** The great Carthaginian (247-183 B.C.) who conquered Spain and invaded Italy, defeating the Romans at the Trebia, Trasimeme, Cannae, &c.; defeated by Scipio at Zama, 202; with Antiochus, king of Syria, 193-190, died 183 (?).

**Hērennius.** See Pontius.

**Indi, -orum.** The inhabitants of India; who under Porus were defeated by Alexander (in 326 B.C.), who is said to have founded Cabul.

**India, -ae.** The country of Asia, from the Indus to China.

**Ītālia, -ae.** Italy: properly Southern Italy: in Livy's

- time, all Italy exclusive of Cisalpine Gaul.
- Iūni.** The members of the Iunian gens, which included the family of the Bruti.
- Iuppiter, gen. Iovia.** The chief god of the Romans.
- Lātinus, -a, -um.** Of Latium. Nomen Latinum = the Latins of Latium and of Latin colonies: after the war of 340 B.C. they ceased to be independent allies. See Technical Terms.
- Latium.** A district of Italy, south of Tiber.
- Lentūlus.** See Cornelius.
- Līvius. Lūcius Livius.** Tribune of the plebs with Mallius: objected at first to the surrender of Postumius and the others to Samnites, and said the whole army should be put back at Caudium.
- Lūcāni, -orum.** A people of lower Italy, between Samnium and Bruttii: enemies of the Tarentines.
- Lūcēria, -ae.** A town of Apulia: the Roman hostages were placed here. It was captured by Papirius in 320 B.C. To hold Luceria meant to hold Apulia.
- Lūcērinus, -a, -um.** Of Luceria.
- Mācēdo, -ōnis.** An inhabitant of Macedonia.
- Maelius.** Quintus Maelius. Tribune of the plebs with L. Livius (q. v.). Cicero names only Ti. Numicius as a colleague of Maelius.
- Manlius. Titus Manlius Torquātus.** Dictator in 349 B.C., and several times consul. In Gallic war slew a chief, and took his *torques* (collar), hence his name. In the Latin war (340 B.C.) puts his son to death for disobedience.
- Marcus. Gaius Marcius Rutilus.** Conquers Etruscans, 356 B.C. (Also a consul of 310.)
- Marsi, -orum.** A tribe of Latium, generally allied with Samnites.
- Neāpōlis, -is.** Naples, a Greek colony in Campania.
- Ofillius Calavius.** A Capuan senator.
- Ovius.** The father of Ofillius, the Capuan.
- Ostia, -ae and -orum.** The port of Rome, at mouth of Tiber.
- Paeligni, -orum.** A tribe of Central Italy; kinsmen and allies of the Samnites.
- Pāpirius. Lucius Papirius Cursor.** Dictator in 325 B.C., consul 320; takes Luceria and avenges Caudium. His character in ch. 16.
- Lucius Papirius Mugilanus. Consul 327 B.C. (?) and 319 (?). Confused in the annals with Cursor.
- Parthi, -orum.** The successors in the power of the Persians in the East; the Parthian dynasty lasted from about the year 60 B.C. to A.D. 350.
- Persae, -arum.** The Persians, a people of Asia: their

empire extended from Asia Minor and Egypt to the borders of Afghanistan.

**Perses**, -ae. The last king of Macedonia, overthrown by Aemilius Paulus at Pydna (168 B.C.).

**Philippus**, -i. (1) Son of Perses: or rather Andricus called Pseudo-Philippus, the pretended son of Perses, is meant; overthrown by Metellus (149 B.C.); or

(2) Philip V of Macedon; defeated at Cynoscephalae by Flamininus (197 B.C.).

**Picentes**, -ium. The people of Picenum in Eastern Italy, north of Apulia; kinsmen of Samnites.

**Poeni**, -orum. The Carthaginians, who were Phoenicians in origin.

**Pompēius**. Quintus Pompeius Magnus, the Roman commander, who conquered Sertorius in Spain, Mithridates of Pontus, &c., and was defeated by Caesar at Pharsalia in 48 B.C., and slain in Egypt.

**Pontius**. Gaius Pontius. Commander of Samnites; victor of Caudium; defeated by Papirius; taken and executed (292 B.C.).

Herennius Pontius, father of the above, advises either the slaughter or dismissal of the Roman prisoners at Caudium. Advice rejected. A friend of Plato the Athenian philosopher.

**Porsinna**. An ancient Etruscan king, who supported the banished Tarquins, and seems for a time to have occupied Rome, in spite of Horatius 'who held the bridge.'

**Postūmius**. Spurius Postumius. Consul of 321 B.C. Surrounded at Caudium, delivered up to Samnites on his own advice, and is set free by Pontius.

**Prænestinus**, -a, -um. Of Præneste, a town of Latium.

**Pūblius**. Quintus Publius Philo, one of the greatest of the Romans of the period, 340-320 B.C.; defeats Latins in 339, and the Samnites in 320, when consul with Cursor.

**Pūnicus**, -a, -um. Punic, belonging to the Carthaginians.

**Quinctii**. A Roman gens; especially the dictator L. Quinctius Cincinnatus, the conqueror of the Aequians (458 B.C.).

**Quirites**, -ium. See under Technical Terms.

**Rōma**, -ae. The city of Latium, on Tiber.

**Rōmānus**, -a, -um. (*adj.*) Roman, of the Romans; (*subst.*) a Roman.

**Sabini**, -orum. An Italian tribe, mixed with Romans and Samnites.

**Sabinus**, -a, -um, (*adj.* and *subst.*) Sabine.

**Samnis**, -tis. A Samnite.

**Samnites**, -ium. The Sam-

- nites, a people of Central Italy.
- Satricānus**, -a, -um. Of Satricum. The people were Roman citizens.
- Satricum**. A town of Latium; revolted to Samnites, captured by Papirius.
- Sulpicius**. Gaius Sulpicius [Peticius?], a consul conspicuous in the Herennian war of 366 B. C., and the Gallic war of 350.
- Tārentīni**, -orum. The Tarentines, the people of Tarentum, who tried to make the Romans and Samnites keep the peace.
- Tārentum**, -i. A Greek city of Lower Italy, founded by Spartans.
- Thēbae**, -arum. Thebes, the capital of Boeōtia in Greece; destroyed in 335 B. C. by Alexander.
- Thessāli**, -orum. The Thessalians. Thessaly lay between Macedonia and Greece proper.
- Thūrii**, -orum. A town of Lucania, on the borders of Bruttii.
- Umbria**. A district of Italy, between Picenum and Etruria. Original home of Samnites.
- Vālērii**. Members of the Valerian gens, especially P. Valerius Poplicola.
- Lucius Valerius Flaccus, master of the horse to Aemilius Papus in 321 B. C.
- Marcus Valerius Corvus, famous for a victory over a Gallic champion in 349 B. C., and for victories over Volscians and Samnites. Interrex in 321.
- Vēii**, -orum. The chief city of Etruria, taken by Camillus.
- Vestīni**, -orum. A people of Italy on the Adriatic Sea, between Picenum and Apulia. Part of Umbro-Sabellian stock.
- Veturius**. Titus Veturius Calvinus. Consul with Postumius at Caudium.
- Volsci**, -orum. The Volscians, a people of Italy, between Latium and Campania.
- Volumnius**. Lucius Volumnius, gained many victories over Samnites about 296 B. C.

# VOCABULARY

**a, ab, prep.** (*with abl.*), from, by.  
**abdīco, -are, -avi, -atum, v. a.**  
 remove: (*with reflex. acc. and abl., e.g. me magistratu abdico*) resign.  
**abdo, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, v. a.,** put away, hide.  
**abdūco, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, v. a.,** lead away, withdraw.  
**ābeo, -īre, -īvi and īi, -ītum, v. n.,** go away, depart.  
**ābicio, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, v. a.,** fling away. **abiectus** = dejected. (*ab + iacio.*)  
**ablātus.** See **aufero.**  
**abnuo, -uēre, -ui, -ūtum and -ūitum, v. a.,** deny.  
**abscēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, v. n. (with abl.),** depart from, give up.  
**absisto, -ēre, -stiti, v. n. (with abl.),** hold aloof, desist.  
**abstīneo, -ēre, -tīnui, -tentum, v. a.,** hold off (*with acc. and ab with abl.*). (*abs + teneo.*)  
**abstūli.** See **auferre.**  
**absum, -esse, -fui, v. n.,** be away. See **quin.**  
**absūmo, -ere, -sumpsi, -sumptum, v. a.,** take away, separate, destroy.

LIVY IX

**ac or atque, conj., and.**  
**accerso, -ēre, -īvi, -ītum, v. a.,** summon.  
**accīdit, -ēre, -cīdit, v. n. impers.,** it happens. (*ad + cado.*)  
**accio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, v. a.,** summon.  
**accīpio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. a.,** receive, hear news. (*ad + capio.*)  
**acer or acris, acre, adj.,** fierce, bold, keen.  
**acies, ei, f.,** line, army in array, army, battle, field of battle.  
**accūso, -āre, -avi, -atum, v. a.,** blame, accuse (*acc. of person and gen. of charge.*) (*ad + causa.*)  
**ācuo, -uēre, -ui, -ūtum, v. a.,** whet, sharpen.  
**ād, prep. with acc.,** towards, for, at, to. (*With towns, towards, at.*)  
**adcūmūlo, -are, -avi, -atum, v. a.,** heap up, add greatly.  
**addo, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, v. a.,** add. (*adde quod, with indic. = moreover.*)  
**addūco, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, v. a.,** draw tight, tighten, bring.

I

**ādeo**, *adv.*, to such extent, so.

**adfectus**, *partic.* (adfacio, -ēre, -feci, -fectum), weakened.

**adfēro**, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.*, bring, bring to bear, apply.

**adfulgeo**, -gēre, -si, *v. n.*, gleam on (*with dat.*).

**adhortātiō**, -iōnis, *f.*, encouragement, exhortation (the speech of a general to soldiers before battle).

**adhortātor**, -ōris, *m.*, encourager.

**ād huc**, *adv.*, hitherto.

**ādiciō**, -ēre, -iēci, -iectum, *v. a.*, add.

**ādimo**, -ēre, -ēmi, -emptum, *v. a.*, take away (*acc. of thing and dat. of person*).

**adiungo**, -ēre, -iunxi, -iunctum, *v. a.*, join, add (*acc. and dat.*).

**adiūvo**, -are, -iūvi, -iūtum, *v. a.*, help, assist.

**adlōquium**, -ii, *n.*, speaking to, address.

**adlōquor**, -i, -locūtus, *dep. v. a.*, speak to, address.

**admirātiō**, -iōnis, *f.*, admiration.

**admōveo**, -ere, -mōvi, -mōtum, *v. a.*, bring up.

**ādōrior**, -iri, -ortus, *dep. v. a.*, attack.

**adōleo**, -ēre, -solītus, *v. n.*, be accustomed.

**adsum**, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*, be present.

**adīnet**, -ēre, -uit, *v. n.* (3rd pers. *with ad*), pertain to.

**adtollo**, -ēre, *v. a.*, lift, raise.

**ādūlātiō**, -iōnis, *f.*, prostration, obeisance.

**ādūlescens**, -tis, *adj.*, youthful, still young.

**advēho**, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum, *v. a.*, carry.

**advēnio**, -ire, -vēni, -ventum, *v. n.*, come to, arrive.

**adventus**, -ūs, *m.*, arrival.

**adversus**, *prep.*, against.

**adversus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposed, hostile. (*adversa in n. pl.* = obstacles.)

**advōco**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, summon.

**aegrē**, *adv.*, with difficulty, scarcely.

**aequo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, make like, compare (*with acc. and dat.*).

**aequus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, level, fair, favourable, equal, undecided, (right in c. 14).

**aetas**, -ātis, *f.*, age, time of life, generation.

**āgēdum**, come now!

**āgēr**, *agri*, *m.*, territory.

**āgīto**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.* (*with de*), discuss.

**agmen**, -īnis, *n.*, army in march, army, column, host, train.

**āgo**, -ēre, -egi, -actum, *v. a.*, do, drive, carry away (*phr.* agere rem, to conduct matters); (*with cum* treat with; (*with de*) discuss, mention.

**agrestis**, -e, *adj.*, of the country; (*as subst.*) rustic, farmer.

**āio** (ais, ait, aiunt), *v. a.*, assert.

**ālacrītas**, -ātis, *f.*, briskness, energy.

**ālībī**, *adv.*, in a different place, elsewhere.

**ālīēnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of another, of others.

**āliquamdiu**, *adv.*, for some time.  
**āliquandō**, *adv.*, once, one day, some time.  
**āliquanto**, *abl.* of *aliquantus*, by a considerable amount, considerably.  
**āliqui**, -a, -od, *indef. pron. adj.*, some.  
**āliquis**, -id, *indef. pron.*, some one.  
**āliquōt**, *indecl. adj.*, several.  
**āliter**, *adv.*, otherwise.  
**ālius**, -a, -ud, *adj.*, another; also = *alter* in c. 2. *alius*... ac or *quam*, other than.  
**alter**, -era, -erum, *adj.*, the one, the other (*of two*).  
**altus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, high. (*ex alto*, from the depths.)  
**ambāges**, -is, *f.*, double-dealing, subterfuge, quibble.  
**ambīgitur**, *v. impers.*, there is doubt.  
**ambūlo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, walk.  
**āmiōtia**, -ae, *f.*, friendship.  
**āmicus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, friendly. (*or subst.*, friend).  
**āmitto**, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, *v. a.*, lose.  
**āmoenus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, pleasant, charming.  
**āmor**, -ōris, *m.*, love, liking.  
**an**, *adv.*, mark of direct question; -ne... an; utrum... an, whether... or.  
**anceps**, (*gen.*) -cīpitis, *adj.*, ambiguous.  
**angustiae**, -arum, *f.*, narrow place, defile, pass.  
**angustus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, narrow.  
**ānimāl**, -ālis, *n.*, living thing.  
**ānimus**, -i, *m.*, mind, heart, courage, feelings.

**annāles**, -ium, *m.*, annals.  
**annus**, -i, *m.*, year.  
**ante**, *adv.*, previously; *prep.*, before, in front of; *with* *quam*, before that.  
**ānūlus**, -i, *m.*, ring.  
**āpērio**, -ire, -ui, -tum, *v. a.*, open. *aperta acies*, open fight.  
**appārātus**, -ūs, *m.*, preparation, work of preparing, pomp.  
**appāreo**, -ēre, -ui, *v. n.*, come in sight, be seen.  
**appārītor**, -ōris, *m.*, officer, attendant.  
**appello**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, call to account.  
**āpūd**, *prep. with acc.*, among, at, in heart of.  
**āqua**, -ae, *f.*, water.  
**āquōsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, well-watered.  
**āra**, -ae, *f.*, altar.  
**arbīter**, -tri, *m.*, witness.  
**arbītrium**, -trii, *n.*, power.  
**arbītror**, -āri, -atus, *dep. v. a.*, think, deem.  
**arbor**, -ōris, *f.*, tree.  
**arceo**, -ēre, -ui, *v. a.*, keep off.  
**ardeo**, -ēre, arsi, arsum, *v. n.*, blaze.  
**arma**, -orum, *n.*, arms.  
**armātus**, -a, -um, *partic. used as adj. or subst.*, armed, armed man.  
**armo**, -āre, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, arm.  
**ars**, artis, *f.*, art, skill (*a. imperatoria* = generalship).  
**artus** (*or arctus*), -a, -um, *adj.*, confined, strict. *Comp. artior*, -us.  
**aspēr**, -ēra, -ērum, *adj.*, rough, harsh.



**aspicio**, -ĕre, -exi, -ectum,  
v. a., look upon, behold.

**at**, *conj.*, yet, at any rate.

(*In c. 14* But you say.)

**atque**, *ac*, *conj.*, and.

**atqui**, *conj.*, yet say I.

**att-**: see *adt-*.

**auctor**, -ōris, *m.*, instigator,  
adviser, approver.

**auctoritas**, -ātis, *f.*, advice,  
influence, proposal.

**audācia**, -ae, *f.*, daring,  
bravery.

**audeo**, -ĕre, ausus, *v. n.*, dare.

**audio**, -īre, -īvi and *ii*, -itum,  
v. a., hear, listen to.

**aufĕro**, -ferre, abstūli, abla-  
tum, v. a., take away (*acc.*  
and *dat.*). (*ab + fero.*)

**augeo**, -ĕre, auxi, auctum,  
v. a., increase.

**aureus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, gold.

**auris**, -is, *f.*, ear.

**aurum**, -i, *n.*, gold.

**auspicium**, -ii, *n.*, auspices.

**aut**, *conj.*, or; **aut . . . aut**,  
either . . . or.

**auxilium**, -ii, *n.* help, rein-  
forcements.

**averto**, -ĕre, -ti, -sum, *v. a.*, turn  
aside, turn away, repulse.

**āversus**, -a, -um, *partic. as*  
*adj.*, back, in rear.

**āvidus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*with*  
*gen.*), greedy, lusting.

**āvius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, impass-  
able, difficult.

**āvuncŭlus**, -i, *m.* uncle (mo-  
ther's brother).

**bellātor**, -ōris, *m.*, warrior.

**bellĭcosus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, war-  
like, martial.

**bellĭcus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of or in  
war.

**bello**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*,  
make war.

**bĕlŭa**, -ae, *f.*, wild beast.

**bĕnĕ**, *adv.*, well, successfully.

**bĕnĕfĭcium**, -ii, *n.*, good deed,  
kindness, service.

**bĕnignĕ**, *adv.*, kindly, gene-  
rously.

**bĕnignus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, kind,  
gracious.

**bōna**, -orum, *n.*, goods, pos-  
sessions.

**bōnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, good,  
loyal.

**brĕvis**, -e, *adj.*, short. (*Comp.*  
*brevior.*) *brevi*, in a short  
time.

**caecus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, blind.

**caedes**, -is, *f.*, slaughter.

**caedo**, -ĕre, cĕcidi, caesum,  
v. a., cut, flog, kill.

**caelestis**, -e, *adj.*, of heaven.  
of the gods.

**caelum**, -i, *n.*, heaven.

**caerimōnia**, -ae, *f.*, rites.

**campester** or -ris, -e, of or  
belonging to the plain.  
lowland.

**campus**, -i, *m.*, plain.

**cāpax**, *adj.*, able to hold or  
consume.

**cāpio**, -ĕre, cāpi, captum,  
v. a., hold, take, select,  
grasp, comprehend, under-  
take.

**captivus**, -i, *m.*, prisoner.

**cāpŭt**, -itis, *n.*, head, life.

**cārĭtas**, -ātis, *f.*, love.

**castra**, -orum, *n.*, camp.

**casus**, -ūs, *m.*, chance, for-  
tune, accident.

**causa**, -ae, *f.*, reason, excuse,  
pleading. (*In abl. with gen.*  
*often = for sake of.*)

**cāveo**, -ēre, cāvi, cautum, *v. n.*, take precautions.  
**cāvus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, hollow.  
**cēdo**, -ēre, cessi, cessum, *v. n.*, yield.  
**cōlēbro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, make frequent mention of, glorify.  
**censeo**, -ēre, censui, censum, *v. a.*, rate, reckon, propose, think.  
**cerno**, -ēre, crēvi, crētum, *v. a.*, descry, see, realize.  
**certāmen**, -inis, *n.*, struggle, contest.  
**certe**, *adv.*, at any rate.  
**certo**, -āre, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, strive in rivalry.  
**certus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, settled, sure, certain, assured. (pro certo habere = regard as sure, be assured.)  
**cervix**, -icis, *f.*, neck.  
**cētēri**, -ae, -a, *adj.* (*rare in sing.*), the rest.  
**ceterum**, *adv.*, for the rest, however.  
**cibus**, -i, *m.*, food.  
**cileo**, -ēre, civi, citum, *v. a.*, stir, rouse.  
**circā**, *prep.*, about; *adv.*, all round.  
**circumāgo**, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *v. a.*, bring round, complete.  
**circumdo**, -dāre, -dēdi, -dātum, *v. a.*, put round, surround.  
**circumsēdeo**, -ēre, -sēdi, -sesum, *v. a.*, sit round, blockade.  
**circumsto**, -āre, -stēti, *v. n.*, stand around or about.  
**cīto**, -āre, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, hasten; cītatus, -a, -um, hurrying.

**civilis**, -e, *adj.*, civil, national.  
**civis**, -is, *m.*, citizen.  
**civitas**, -ātis, *f.*, the state, citizenship.  
**clādes**, -is, *f.*, disaster, defeat.  
**clam**, *adv.*, secretly.  
**clāmor**, -ōris, *m.*, cry, shouting.  
**clārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, illustrious.  
**classis**, -is, *f.*, fleet.  
**claudio**, -ēre, clausi, clausum, *v. a.*, shut, close.  
**clāvus**, -i, *m.*, purple stripe on tunica (*broad for senators*).  
**clūpeus**, -i (or clipeus, -i), *m.*, shield (*round and of metal*).  
**coepi**, -isse, coeptum, *v. a. and n.*, begin.  
**coetus**, -ūs, *m.*, gathering, assembly.  
**cōgītatio**, -onis, *f.*, thought.  
**cognōmen**, -inis, *n.*, surname.  
**cōgo**, -ēre, cōēgi, coactum, *v. a.*, collect, compel. (co + ago.)  
**coll-**: see conl-.  
**collēga**, -ae, *m.*, colleague (*in magistracy*).  
**colligo**, -ēre, -lēgi, -lectum, *v. a.*, collect.  
**cōlo**, -ēre, -ui, cultum, *v. a.*, till, cultivate, respect, honour.  
**cōlōnia**, -ae, *f.*, settlement, colony.  
**cōlōnus**, -i, *m.*, settler, colonist.  
**cōmisābundus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, revelling.  
**cōmītas**, -ātis, *f.*, kindness, courtesy.  
**cōmītium**, -ii, *n.*, place of assembly (*of curiae*); (*in plural*), assembly, elections.

**commēātus**, -ūs, *m.*, stores, provisions for army, communications.

**committo**, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *v. a.*, entrust, leave; (rem) engage in battle; (sponsionem) forfeit.

**communīco**, -are, -avi, -atum *v. a.*, communicate.

**commūnis**, -e, *adj.*, common.

**compōs**, (*gen.*) -ōtis, *adj.* (*with gen.*), possessed of, capable of.

**cōnātus**, -us, *m.*, attempt.

**conclio**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, win over (*acc. and dat.*).

**concipio**, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a.* (*with animo*), imagine.

**concitatio**, -onis, *f.*, tumult of wrath.

**concordia**, -ae, *f.*, harmony, agreement.

**concrēmo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, burn up.

**concurro**, -ēre, -curri (*and cūcurri*), -cursum, *v. n.*, run together.

**concursus**, -ūs, *m.*, meeting, shock of battle.

**condicio**, -onis, *f.*, state, condition, terms.

**confēro**, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.*, bring together, compare; (manum) engage in battle; (signa) engage in battle; (se) muster, unite.

**confessio**, -onis, *f.*, acknowledgement.

**confestim**, *adv.*, immediately.

**conficio**, -ficere, -fēci, -fectum, *v. a.*, finish off. (*con + facio*.)

**confugio**, -fugere, -fūgi, *v. n.*, flee to, resort to.

**congrēdiōr**, -gredi, -gressus,

*dep. v. n.*, meet in battle. (*con + gradior*.)

**congruo**, -uere, -ui, *v. n.*, agree.

**conlōquitum** (*or colloquium*), -ii, *n.*, parley, conference, conversation.

**conlōquor** (*or colloquor*), -loqui, -locūtus, *dep. v. n.*, converse.

**compāro** (*or comparo*), -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, compare.

**compērio** (*or comperio*), -perire, -pēriui, -pertum, *v. a.*, find.

**conscripti**, *partic. of conscribo*, enroll, (*with patres*) senators. *See note*.

**consēnesco**, -ēre, -senui, *v. n.*, grow old also.

**consensus**, -ūs, *m.*, agreement.

**consentio**, -ire, -sensi, -sensum, *v. a.*, agree.

**consilium**, -ii, *n.*, advice, counsel, wisdom, council, council of war.

**consōlor**, -ari, -atus, *dep. v. a.*, console.

**conspicio**, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *v. a.*, behold.

**consto**, -are, -stiti, -stātum, *v. n.* (*with ex*), consist of. *constat, impers.*, it is agreed.

**consūl**, -is, *m.*, consul.

**consūlāris**, -e, *adj.*, of a consul, of consul's rank; *subst.*, ex-consul.

**consulātus**, -us, *m.*, consulship.

**consūlo**, -ēre, consului, consultum, *v. a.*, consult.

**consultatio**, -onis, *f.*, subject of deliberation.

**consulto**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, deliberate.

**consultum**, -i, *n.*, decree.  
**consūmo**, -sumere, -sumpsi, -sumptum, *v. a.*, spend.  
**contāgio**, -ōnis, *f.*, taint.  
**contemno**, -ere, -tempsti, -temptum, *v. a.*, despise.  
**contemplor**, -ari, -atus, *dep. v. a.*, gaze at, regard.  
**continuo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, prolong.  
**contio**, -ōnis, *f.*, meeting.  
**contionor**, -ari, -atus, *dep. v. n.*, speak out.  
**contrā**, *adv.*, in the face; *prep.*, against.  
**contrāho**, -ere, -traxi, -tractum, *v. a.*, draw together, mass together.  
**convēnio**, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v. n.*, assemble.  
**convenit**, *impers.*, it is agreed.  
**cōpia**, -ae, opportunity, abundance; (*in pl.*) forces.  
**cor**, cordis, *n.*, heart. **cordi est**, it is a matter for care.  
**corpus**, -ōris, *n.*, body.  
**corrumpo**, -ere, -rupi, -ruptum, *v. a.*, spoil, destroy.  
**credo**, -ere, crēdidi, crēditum, *v. a. and n.*, believe, think.  
**creo**, -āre, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, appoint, elect.  
**cruciātus**, -ūs, *m.*, torture.  
**culpa**, -ae, *f.*, blame, fault.  
**cultor**, -ōris, *m.*, cultivator, inhabitant.  
**cum**, *prep. (with abl.)*, with. (*Generally placed after pron., e. g. nobiscum.*)  
**cum**, *conj.*, when. (*With indic. or subj. imperf. and pluperf. render by when: with subj. also by since, although.*)  
**cum... tum** = both... and.

**cunctus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, the whole, all.  
**cūpio**, -ere, -īvi, -ītum, *v. a.*, desire.  
**cūra**, -ae, *f.*, care, anxiety, thought, charge.  
**cūria**, -ae, *f.*, senate-house.  
**cursus**, -ūs, *m.*, run, running.  
**custodia**, -ae, guard, custody.  
**custōdio**, -īre, -īvi and -ii, -ītum, *v. a.*, guard.  
**damnum**, -i, *n.*, loss, harm, defect.  
**dē**, *prep. with abl.*, down from, concerning.  
**dēbello**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, end a war.  
**dēbeo**, -ere, -ui, -ītum, *v. n.*, owe, be due (*with dat.*), ought (*with inf.*). (*de + habeo.*)  
**dēcēdo**, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, depart, (*ex vita*) die.  
**dēcem**, *indecl. adj.*, ten.  
**decipio**, -ere, -cepi, -ceptum, *v. a.*, deceive.  
**dēclino**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, turn off, deviate.  
**dēcurro**, -ere, -curri and -cūcurri, -cursum, *v. n.*, run or charge down.  
**dēcūs**, -ōris, *n.*, glory.  
**dēdītio**, -ōnis, *f.*, surrender.  
**dēdo**, -ere, dedīdi, deditum, *v. a.*, surrender.  
**dēdūco**, -ere, -duxi, -ductum, *v. a.*, lead down.  
**defectio**, -ōnis, *f.*, revolt, rebellion.  
**defendo**, -ere, -fendi, -fensum, *v. a.*, ward off, defend.  
**defensio**, -ōnis, *f.*, defence.

- deffero**, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.*, bring.  
**defficio**, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, *v. a. and n.*, fail, revolt.  
**defio**, -fieri, -fectus, *v. n.* (*post. pass. of deficio*), fail, be wanting.  
**deformatio**, -ōnis, *f.*, degradation.  
**deformo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, degrade.  
**degenero**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, deteriorate, fall away.  
**delectus**, -ūs, *m.*, a felling.  
**deinceps**, *adv.*, next in succession.  
**deinde**, *adv.*, thereupon, next.  
**delēgo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, transfer.  
**deleo**, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. a.*, destroy.  
**delligo**, -ēre, -lēgi, -lectum, *v. a.*, choose out.  
**dēlūbrum**, -i, *n.*, shrine, sanctuary.  
**demitto**, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, *v. a.*, send down, despatch.  
**dēmo**, **dēmēre**, **dempsi**, **demptum**, *v. a.*, take away.  
**demulceo**, -ēre, -mulsi, -multum, *v. a.*, stroke down.  
**dēmum**, *adv.*, at last, then only.  
**dēni**, -ae, -a, *adj.*, ten each, ten at a time.  
**denuntio**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, command : (*dat. of person : ut with subj.*).  
**deplōro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, mourn, regard as lost.  
**depōpūlor**, -ari, -atus, *dep. v. a.*, ravage.  
**descendo**, -ēre, -scendi, -scensum, *v. n.*, come down, dismount.  
**descisco**, -ēre, -scivi *and* -scii, -scitum, *v. n.*, revolt.  
**desēro**, -ēre, -sēruī, -sertum, *v. a.*, abandon.  
**desidēro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, require, expect.  
**despēro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a. (and n.)*, despair of.  
**destino**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, mark out, fix on.  
**desum**, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*, be wanting, fail.  
**detrāho**, -ere, -traxi, -tractum, *v. a.*, drag off.  
**deus**, -i, *m.*, god.  
**deverticūlum**, -i, *n.*, by-path, digression.  
**devinco**, -ēre, -vīci, -victum, *v. a.*, conquer, subdue completely.  
**devōtio**, -ōnis, *f.*, devotion, self-sacrifice.  
**devōveo**, -ēre, -vōvi, -vōtum, *v. a.*, devote, sacrifice.  
**dextra**, -ae, *f.*, right hand.  
**dico**, -ēre, dixi, dictum, *v. a.*, say, tell, declare, appoint.  
**dictātor**, -ōris, *m.*, dictator.  
**dictātūra**, -ae, *f.*, dictatorship.  
**dictāto**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, repeat (*frequent. of dico*).  
**dies**, -ei, *m. and f.*, day : in dies, day by day.  
**diffēro**, -ferre, distūli, dilātum, *v. a.*, put off, postpone.  
**difficilis**, -e, *adj.*, difficult.  
**dignus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, worthy (*with abl.*).  
**dilātio**, -ōnis, *f.*, delay, postponement.  
**dilectus**, -ūs, *m.*, levy of troops.  
**dimīco**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, fight.

**dimitto**, -ere, -misi, -missum, *v. a.*, send away, break off, cancel.  
**dirīmo**, -ere, -ēmi, -emptum, *v. a.*, break off.  
**discēdo**, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.*, depart.  
**disciplina**, -ae, *f.*, discipline.  
**discordia**, -ae, *f.*, disagreement, quarrel.  
**discors**, (*gen.*) **discordis**, *adj.*, disagreeing, inconsistent.  
**discrīmen**, -inis, *n.*, crisis, danger.  
**displīceo**, -ere, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*, displease (*with dat.*).  
**dissīpo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, scatter.  
**distendo**, -ere, -tendi, -tentum, *v. a.*, distract.  
**distīneo**, -ere, -tīnui, -tentum, *v. a.*, keep apart, divide.  
**distinguo**, -ere, -stinxi, -stinctum, *v. a.*, separate, vary. (*distinctus*, -a, -um, divisible into sections.)  
**diū**, *adv.*, for a long time. (*diutius*, *diutissime*.)  
**diversus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, in different directions.  
**divinus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, pertaining to the gods, divine.  
**do**, **dāre**, **dēdi**, **datum**, *v. a.*, give.  
**docēo**, -ere, **docui**, **doctum**, *v. a.*, instruct.  
**dōmestīcus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of home, in one's family.  
**dōmīnus**, -i, *m.*, master, owner.  
**dōmo**, -are, **domui**, **domitum**, *v. a.*, tame, subdue.  
**dōmus**, -ūs, *f.*, house, home. **domi**, at home; **domo**, from home; **domum**, (to) home.

**donec**, *conj.*, until.  
**dorsum**, -i, *n.*, back, rear.  
**dūbie**, *adv.*, doubtfully.  
**dūbius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, doubtful. **haud dubius**, plain, clear, decided; **non dubium est quin**, (*with subj.*) there is no doubt but that, &c.  
**ducēni**, -ae, -a, *adj.*, two hundred each or at a time.  
**dulcēdo**, -inis, *f.*, charm, pleasure.  
**dūco**, -ere, **duxi**, **ductum**, *v. a.*, guide, lead, think.  
**dum**, *conj.*, so long as, whilst, until, provided that.  
**duo**, -ae, -o, *adj.*, two.  
**duplex** (*gen.*), -icis, *adj.*, two-fold.  
**dux**, **dūcis**, *m. and f.*, guide, captain, leader, general.  
**eādem**, *fem. abl. sing. of idem*, by the same way.  
**edūco**, -ere, -duxi, -ductum, *v. a.*, lead out.  
**efficio**, -ere, -fēci, -fectum, *v. a.*, cause, make.  
**ēgēnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, wanting, needing (*with gen.*).  
**ēgo**, *pron.*, I.  
**ēgrēdior**, -i, -gressus, *dep. v. n.*, come out, leave.  
**ēgrēgiē**, *adv.*, excellently.  
**ēgrēgius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, excellent.  
**ēlīcio**, -ere, -licui, -licitum, *v. a.*, draw out, lure out.  
**ēlūdo**, -ere, -lūsi, -lusum, *v. a.*, ridicule, deceive, set at naught, despise.  
**ēmentior**, -iri, -itus, *dep. v. a.*, misrepresent, declare falsely.

**emergo**, -ēre, -mersi, -mersum, *v. n.*, get free.  
**emitto**, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *v. a.*, send forth, discharge.  
**en**, *interj.*, behold! **en umquam**, ever, oh, ever!  
**enim**, *adv.*, for (*and in sentence*).  
**enuntio**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, announce.  
**eō**, *adv.*, on that account, thither.  
**eo**, *ire*, *ivi* and *ii*, *itum*, *v. n.*, go.  
**ēpūlae**, -arum, *f.*, feast.  
**ēquēs**, -itis, *m.*, horseman, knight.  
**ēquidem**, *adv.*, indeed, at all events.  
**ēquus**, -i, *m.*, horse.  
**ergō**, *adv.*, therefore.  
**ērigo**, -ēre, -rexi, -rectum, *v. a.*, set up.  
**erro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, go astray, make mistake, be uncertain.  
**error**, -ōris, *m.*, mistake, uncertainty.  
**erumpo**, -ēre, -rupi, -ruptum, *v.*, break forth.  
**esse**. See **sum**.  
**ēt**, *conj.*, and, also, even.  
**ētiām**, *conj.*, also.  
**etsi**, *conj.*, even if, though.  
**ēvādo**, -ēre, -vāsi, -vāsum, *v. n.*, go out.  
**ēvēnio**, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v. n.*, turn out, happen.  
**eventus**, -ūs, *m.*, issue, result.  
**evinco**, -ēre, -vici, -victum, *v. a.*, overcome, prevail over.  
**evōco**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, call forth, out.  
**ex**, *prep. with abl.*, out of, from,

in consequence of, in accordance with.  
**exactor**, -ōris, *m.*, expeller.  
**exānimātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, lifeless (*partic. of exanimo*).  
**exānimis**, -e, *adj.*, lifeless, stunned.  
**excēdo**, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.*, depart.  
**excellens** (*gen. -tis*), *adj.*, eminent, superior.  
**excido**, -ēre, -cidi, -cisum, *v. a.*, cut out. (**ex + caedo**.)  
**excipio**, -ēre, -cepi, -ceptum, *v. a.*, catch, receive. (**ex + capio**.)  
**excito**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, arouse, awaken, call forth.  
**exclūdo**, -ēre, -clusi, -clustum, *v. a.*, cut off.  
**exemplum**, -i, *n.*, instance.  
**exeo**, -īre, -īvi and -īi, -ītum, *v. n.*, go out.  
**exercitatio**, -ōnis, *f.*, practice; taking exercise.  
**exercitus**, -ūs, *m.*, army.  
**exiguē**, *adv.*, scantily.  
**exitus**, -ūs, *m.*, issue.  
**exōrior**, -īri, -ortus, *dep. v. n.*, arise.  
**expēdio**, -īre, -īvi and -īi, -ītum, *v. a.*, set free, get ready. **expeditus**, *partic.*, unencumbered, active.  
**expēdit**, *impers.*, it is expedient.  
**expēditio**, -ōnis, *f.*, flying column, expedition.  
**expello**, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, *v. a.*, drive out.  
**expērior**, -īri, -pertus, *dep. v. a.*, try, experience.  
**expers**, (*gen.*) **expertis**, *adj.*, ignorant (*with gen.*). (**ex + pars**.)

**expēto**, -ēre, -petīvi and -petīi, -petītum, *v. a.*, require, exact.

**expiātio**, -ōnis, *f.*, atonement.

**expio**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, atone for.

**expleo**, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. a.*, fill up.

**explōrātor**, -ōris, *m.*, scout.

**exposco**, -ēre, -pōposci, *v. a.*, demand.

**exprīmo**, -ēre, -pressi, -pressum, *v. a.*, wring from, force, dictate, order. (ex + prēmo.)

**exprobro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, upbraid, reproach.

**exquiro**, -ēre, -quīsīvi, -quīsītum, *v. a.*, seek out.

**exsātio**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, satisfy fully, satiate.

**exsecuntur**. See **exsequor**.

**exsecror**, -ari, -atus, *dep. v. a.*, curse. (ex + sacro.)

**exsequor**, -i, -secutus, *dep. v. a.*, follow up, continue, rejoin. (ex + sequor.)

**exsolvo**, -ēre, -solvi, -solutum, *v. a.*, (thing) pay in full; (person) discharge, acquit. (ex + solvo.)

**exspecto**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, wait for. (ex + specto.)

**exsto**, -āre, *v. n.*, exist, be extant. (ex + sto.)

**extemplō**, *adv.*, immediately.

**extollo**, -ēre, *v. a.*, raise up, exalt, extol.

**extrā**, *prep. with acc.*, outside.

**extrāho**, -ēre, -traxi, -tractum, *v. a.*, draw out, deliver.

**extrēmum**, *ad. adv.*, finally.

**exulcēro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, exasperate; (*partic. pass.*, smarting).

**fācile**, *adv.*, easily.

**fācīnus**, -ōris, *n.*, deed, exploit.

**fācio**, -ēre, -fēci, -factum, *v. a.*, do, make.

**factio**, -ōnis, *f.*, party, faction.

**factum**, -i, *n.*, deed, exploit.

**fallo**, -ēre, fēfelli, falsum, *v. a.*, deceive. (*fidem*, break faith.)

**fāma**, -ae, *f.*, news, report.

**fāmes**, -is, *f.*, hunger.

**fas**, *indecl. n.*, right, (divine law).

**fascēs**, -ium, *m.*, fascēs (the rods and axe borne by lictors before the highest magistrates).

**fasti**, -orum, *m.*, registers, calendar.

**fātālis**, -e, *adj.*, destined, fated.

**fāteor**, -ēri, fassus, *dep. v. a.*, acknowledge.

**fātum**, -i, *n.*, destiny, fate. (fato perfunctus, dead.)

**fāveo**, -ēre, fāvi, fautum, *v. n.*, favour, support (*with dat.*).

**fēlicitas**, -ātis, *f.*, good fortune.

**fēmīna**, -ae, *f.*, woman.

**fēmur**, -ōris, *n.*, thigh.

**fērax**, (*gen.*) -ācis, *adj.*, fruitful, productive (*with gen.*).

**fēre**, *adv.*, generally, on the whole.

**fērio**, -īre, percussi, percussum or ictum, *v. a.*, strike. (foedus, make a treaty. (See *ch. v.*))

**fermē**, *adv.*, almost.

**fēro**, ferre, tūli, latum, *v. a.*, bear, bring, lead (*of road*), report, propose.

**fērōcia**, -ae, *f.*, boldness, fierce valour.



**ferrum**, -i, *n.*, iron, sword.  
**festino**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, hasten.  
**fētiālis**, -is, *m.*, fetal.  
**fētiālis**, -e, *adj.*, fetal.  
**fidēlis**, -e, *adj.*, faithful, loyal.  
**fides**, -ei, *f.*, faith, promise, credit, belief, loyalty.  
**fidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, faithful, loyal, trusty.  
**filius**, -ii, *m.*, son.  
**finis**, -is, *m. and f.*, border. (*in pl.*) often = what is between borders, or territory.  
**fio**, *fiēri*, *factus*, *v. n.*, become, be done, come about.  
**firmo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, strengthen, establish.  
**fixus**, -a, -um, *partic. of figo*, fixed.  
**flēbilis**, -e, *adj.*, tearful, mournful.  
**fōcus**, -i, *m.*, hearth.  
**foedē**, *adv.*, disgracefully.  
**foedus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, disgraceful, disgraced.  
**foedus**, -ēris, *n.*, treaty, league.  
**follicūlus**, -i, *m.*, small bag.  
**fōrē**, *fōrem*, *fut. inf. and impf. subj. of sum*.  
**forma**, -ae, *f.*, shape, form.  
**forſitan**, *adv.*, perhaps.  
**fortis**, -e, *adj.*, brave.  
**fortūna**, -ae, *f.*, fortune.  
**fōrum**, -i, *n.*, forum, place of business in the city.  
**fossa**, -ae, *f.*, ditch, moat.  
**fōvea**, -ae, *f.*, pit.  
**frango**, -ēre, *frēgi*, *fractum*, *v. a.*, break, crush, destroy.  
**fraus**, *fraudis*, *f.*, trickery, ruse.  
**frēmo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*, murmur, grumble.

**frūmentum**, -i, *n.*, corn, supplies of food.  
**frustrā**, *adv.*, in vain.  
**fūga**, -ae, *f.*, flight.  
**fūgio**, -ēre, *fūgi*, *fūgitum*, *v. a. and n.*, flee, shun, avoid.  
**fūmo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, smoke.  
**fundo**, -ēre, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, *v. a.*, rout.  
**fungor**, -i, *functus*, *dep. v. n.*, perform, *with abl.*  
**furcūlae**, -arum, *f.*, forks, mountain-pass.  
**furto** (*abl. of furtum*, -i, ), by stealth.  
**gaudium**, -ii, *n.*, joy, gladness.  
**gēmītus**, -ūs, *m.*, groan.  
**gens**, *gentis*, *f.*, nation, clan.  
**gēnū**, -ūs, *n.*, knee.  
**gēnūs**, -ēris, *n.*, race, birth, kind.  
**gēro**, -ēre, *gessi*, *gestum*, *v. a.*, conduct, perform. (*bellum*) carry on war.  
**glādius**, -ii, *m.*, sword.  
**glōria**, -ae, *f.*, glory, boasting, pretensions.  
**grādus**, -ūs, *m.*, step, rank.  
**grāvātus**, -a, -um (*partic. of grāvōr*), loth, reluctant.  
**grāvis**, -e, *adj.*, heavy, hard to bear, burdensome, hateful. (*gravis armis* = heavy-armed.)  
**grāviter**, *adv.* (*accipere*), be grieved at. *Comp. gravius*.  
**hābeo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*, have, hold, regard. (*orationem*, deliver speech. (*comitia*, &c., hold elections.) (*se*, be.)

**hăbĭto**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, dwell.

**hăbitus**, -ūs, *m.*, bearing, garb, aspect.

**hasta**, -ae, *f.*, spear.

**haud**, *adv.*, not (*with single word*).

**haurio**, -ire, hausi, haustum, *v. a.*, drain, drink.

**herbĭdus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, grassy.

**hercŭle**, *excl. adv.*, by Hercules, by heaven.

**hic**, *adv.*, here.

**hic**, haec, hŏc, *pron.*, this.

**hisco**, -ĕre, *v. n.*, open mouth, say a word.

**hŏmŏ**, -ĭnis, *m. and f.*, man.

**hŏnor**, -ŏris, *m.*, magisterial office. honoris causā = to do honour.

**hŏra**, -ae, *f.*, season, due time, hour.

**hortor**, -ari, -atus, *dep. v. a.*, urge, exhort.

**hospĭtālia**, -ium, *n.*, hospitality.

**hostilis**, -e, *adj.*, of the enemy.

**hostis**, -is, *m.*, enemy.

**hŭmānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, human.

**hŭmĭ** (*loc. of humus*), on the ground.

**iăceo**, -ĕre, -ui, *v. n.*, lie, be prostrate, be cast down.

**iacto**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, fling away (*frequent. of iacio*, throw).

**iam**, *adv.*, already, now. iam inde, immediately, from this moment.

**ibĭ**, *adv.*, there.

**ictus**, -a, -um, *partic. of ico*, strike. See **ferio**.

**ictus**, -ūs, *m.*, stroke, blow.

**idem**, eădem, ĭdem, *pron.*, the same.

**ĭgitur**, *adv.*, therefore.

**ignārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, ignorant.

**ignāvia**, -ae, *f.*, cowardice.

**ignāvus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, cowardly, lazy. (*superl. ignavissimus*.)

**ignis**, -is, *m.*, fire.

**ignŏmĭnia**, -ae, *f.*, disgrace.

**ignŏmĭniŏsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, disgraceful.

**ignŏro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, know not.

**ille**, -a, -ud, *pron.*, that.

**illic**, *adv.*, there.

**imb-**, imm-, &c. : see **inb-**, inm-, &c.

**immo**, *adv.*, nay but, nay rather.

**imp-** : see **inp-**.

**impĕrātor**, -ŏris, *m.*, commander, general.

**impĕrātŏrius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the general.

**impĕrium**, -ii, *n.*, command, order, power, empire. (*vis imperii* = imperiousness.)

**impĕro**, -are, -avi, -atum, command, require.

**impĕtus**, -ūs, *m.*, attack, assault, rush, charge.

**in**, *prep. (with abl.)*, in, on, in case of. (*with acc.*) into, onto, against, for.

**inambŭlo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, walk.

**inbellis**, -e, *adj.*, unwarlike.

**incautus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, heedless, over-eager.

**incĕdo**, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n. and a.*, come in, march in ; (*with acc.*) come upon.

- incendo**, -ére, -cendi, -censum, *v. a.*, burn.
- incertus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, doubtful, insecure.
- incido**, -ére, -cidi, -casum, *v. n.*, fall in with. (*in with acc.*)
- inclino**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.* and *n.*, turn the scale, weaken, change.
- incólo**, -ére, -colui, -cultum, *v. a.*, inhabit, people.
- incólūmis**, -e, *adj.*, unharmed.
- incommódus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, inconvenient, in way of (*with dat.*).
- incrémentum**, -i, *n.*, growth.
- incrēpo**, -are, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*, upbraid, revile.
- incruentus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, bloodless, without bloodshed.
- inde**, *adv.*, thence, thereupon, then.
- indiciū**, -ii, *n.*, indication, signs.
- indico**, -ére, -dixi, -dictum, *v. a.*, proclaim.
- indignitas**, -ātis, *f.*, degradation, insult, contumely.
- indóles**, -is, *f.*, disposition, character.
- induo**, -ére, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*, put on (of dress).
- industria**, *with de*, on purpose.
- indūtiae**, -arum, *f.*, truce, armistice.
- ineo**, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *v. a.*, enter upon, begin.
- inermis**, -e, *adj.*, unarmed.
- infāmis**, -e, *adj.*, of ill repute, received with adverse comments.
- infectus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, not done. (*re infecta*, without accomplishing one's purpose. *pro infecto*, as though not done.)
- infēlix**, (*gen.*) -icis, *adj.*, unfortunate, unsuccessful.
- infensus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, enraged.
- infēro**, -ferre, -tūli, -latum, *v. a.*, bring upon or against, inflict.
- infērus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, below. (*mare inferum*, the lower, i. e. the Tuscan sea. *inferi*, the nether world.)
- infestus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, hostile, bitter, deadly.
- infirmus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, weak.
- infītiās** (*acc. with ire*, to go), deny.
- ingēnītus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, innate, natural.
- ingēnium**, -ii, *n.*, character, genius, intellect.
- ingens**, (*gen.*) -tis, *adj.*, large, great.
- ingrēdior**, -i, -gressus, *dep. v.*, enter.
- inīcio**, -ére, -iēci, -iectum, *v. a.*, inspire (*with acc. and dat.*).
- inīmīcus**, -i, *m.*, enemy.
- inīquus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, disadvantageous.
- inītiū**, -ii, *n.*, beginning. (*from ineo.*)
- iniūria**, -ae, *f.*, wrong-doing.
- iniussu** (*with gen.*), without orders.
- inlatus**. See *infero*.
- inmēmōr**, (*gen.*) -ōris, *adj.*, heedless (*with gen.*)
- inmīneo**, -ére, *v. n.*, overhang, threaten (*with dat.*).

**inmitto**, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *v. a.*, let loose upon; (se) hurl (oneself).  
**inmōbilis**, -e, *adj.*, stable.  
**inmortālis**, -e, *adj.*, immortal.  
**innixus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, resting on, supported (*with abl.*).  
**innoxius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, guiltless, innocent.  
**inōpia**, -ae, *f.*, want of food, want, destitution.  
**inops**, (*gen.*) -is, *adj.*, powerless, weak.  
**inpēdimentum**, -i, *n.*, hindrance.  
**inpēdio**, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *v. a.*, hamper, stop, entangle. **inpeditus**, -a, -um, hampered, difficult.  
**inpētro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, gain (by asking).  
**impius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, impious.  
**inplōro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, call to one's aid.  
**inpōno**, -ĕre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *v. a.*, put on (*acc. and dat.*), plant over, lay upon.  
**inpōtens**, (*gen.*) -tis, *adj.*, (*with gen.*) unable to manage.  
**inpūbis** (*gen. -is and -ĕris*), *adj.*, under age, (*in pl.*) children.  
**inquam**, *v. a.*, say (*used with quotation, after two or three words of it*).  
**inrito**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, enrage.  
**inritus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, vain, useless, of no effect. **inrita facio**, make null and void.  
**insātiābilis**, -e, *adj.*, not to be satisfied, insatiable (*with gen.*).  
**insēquor**, -i, -secūtus, *dep. v. a.*, follow.

**insido**, -ĕre, -ēdi, -sessum, *v. a.*, beset, occupy.  
**insīdiae**, -arum, *f.*, ambush.  
**insigne**, -is, *n.*, ornament, badge.  
**insignis**, -e, *adj.*, distinguished, illustrious.  
**insīnuo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, work in, wind in.  
**insītus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, innate, natural.  
**insōlītus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unusual, extraordinary.  
**inspērāto**, (*ex*), unexpectedly.  
**instītuō**, -uĕre, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*, arrange, organize.  
**insto**, -are, -stīti, -stātum, *v. n.*, press on, (*with dat.*) be imminent.  
**instruo**, -ĕre, -struxi, -structum, *v. a.*, array, arrange.  
**inum**, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*, be in (*with dat.*).  
**intēger**, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, entire, unbroken. **de integro**, afresh.  
**intellēgo**, -ĕre, -lexi, -lectum, *v. a.*, realize, perceive, understand.  
**intento**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, thrust threateningly, point at (*acc. and dat.*).  
**intēr**, *prep.*, among, between, in midst of. **inter se**, one with another, mutually.  
**intercālo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, defer.  
**intercessio**, -onis, *f.*, intervention, veto.  
**interdum**, *adv.*, from time to time.  
**intēreā**, *adv.*, meanwhile.  
**interficiō**, -ĕre, -fēci, -fecit, *v. a.*, kill.

- interīcio**, -ēre, -iēcī, -iectum, *v. a. (in passive)*, be situated between (*inter + iacio*).  
**intērim**, *adv.*, meanwhile.  
**interpello**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, interrupt.  
**interpōno**, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *v. a.*, interpose.  
**interregnum**, -i, *n.*, interregnum.  
**interrex**, -regis, *m.*, interrex, regent.  
**intervēnio**, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v. n.*, arrive on scene.  
**intōlērāndus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, not to be tolerated, intolerable.  
**intōlērāns**, (*gen.*) -tis, *adj.*, unable to bear (*with gen.*).  
**intrā**, *prep. (with acc.)*, within.  
**intro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, enter.  
**intrōmitto**, -ēre, -mīsi, -misum, *v. a.*, send within, introduce.  
**intueor**, -ēri, -itus, *dep. v. a.*, gaze upon.  
**inūro**, -ēre, -ussi, -ustum, *v. a.*, brand.  
**invādo**, -ēre, -vasi, -vasum, *v. a.*, attack, rush upon.  
**invēho**, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum, *v. a.*, bring in.  
**invēnio**, -īre, -veni, -ventum, *v. a.*, find.  
**invicem**, *adv.*, in turn, interchangeably.  
**invictus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, invincible, unyielding.  
**invidia**, -ae, *f.*, jealousy, envy, ill-feeling.  
**inviōlātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unharmed, not desecrated.  
**invitus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unwilling.  
**invius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, impassable.  
**invōco**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, call upon.  
**ipsē**, -a, -um, *pron.*, self, very.  
**īra**, -ae, *f.*, anger, rage.  
**īrascor**, -i, īrātus, *dep. v. n.*, be angry (*with dat.*).  
**irr** : see *inr*-.  
**īs**, for *iis*, *dative of is*.  
**īs**, *ea*, *id*, *pron.*, this, that.  
**īdem**, *for iisdem*, *dat. of idem*.  
**iste**, -a, -ud, *pron.*, that of yours, that of which you speak.  
**istūc**, *adv.*, thereon ; or *neut. sing. of istic*, -aec, -uc, that of yours.  
**īta**, *adv.*, thus, so.  
**ītāquē**, *adv.*, and so, therefore.  
**ītēr**, ītīnēris, *n.*, road, route, journey.  
**ītērum**, *adv.*, for the second time.  
**iūbeo**, -ēre, iussi, iussum, *v. a.*, order, bid (*with infn.*).  
**iūdex**, -īcis, *m.*, judge.  
**iūdicō**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, judge, deem.  
**iūgum**, -i, *n.*, yoke, ridge, heights.  
**iūmentum**, -i, *n.*, beast of burden, mule.  
**iungo**, -ere, iunxi, iunctum, *v. a.*, join, unite.  
**iūs**, iūris, *n.*, right, law, ordinance. *ius dicere*, administer justice.  
**iussus**, -ūs, *m.*, order.  
**iustitium**, -ii, *n.*, period of public mourning.  
**iustus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, just, due, right, deserved, righteous, regular, correct. *plus iusto*, more than right, unduly.

**iūvēnia**, -is, *m.*, youth, man under forty-five.

**iūventūs**, -tūtis, *f.*, manhood, body of men.

**iuxtā**, *prep.* (*with acc.*), next to; *adv.*, alike.

**lābor**, -i, *lapsus*, *dep. v. n.*, fall.

**lābor**, -ōris, *m.*, work, toil.

**lābōro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, be in distress, come to harm.

**lācēro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, tear in pieces.

**laetor**, -ari, -atus, *dep. v. n.*, be glad.

**laetus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, glad, cheering.

**lānio**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, rend in pieces, mangle.

**lātus**. *See fero.*

**lātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, broad.

**laudo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, praise.

**laus**, laudis, *f.*, praise.

**laxe**, *adv.*, loosely.

**laxo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, abate, remit.

**lĕgātio**, -ōnis, *f.*, embassy.

**lĕgātus**, -i, *m.*, envoy, lieutenant-general.

**lĕgio**, -ōnis, *f.*, legion.

**lĕgitimus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, legal, lawful.

**lĕgo**, -ere, lĕgi, lectum, *v. a.*, read.

**lĕvis**, -e, *adj.*, light, worthless, of no weight or influence. (*Superl.*, lĕviissimus.)

**lĕvo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, lighten, loosen.

**lex**, lĕgis, *f.*, law, terms; *pl.* constitution.

**liber**, -ĕra, -ĕrum, *adj.*, free.

**libĕre**, *adv.*, freely.

**libĕro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, set free.

**libĕt**, -ĕre, -uit, -itum, *v. n.*, it is a pleasure, will, choice.

**licĕt**, -ĕre, -uit, -itum, *v. n.*, it is allowed, may.

**licitor**, -ōris, *m.*, licitor.

**lito**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, have favourable sacrifice.

**littĕrae**, -ārum, *f.*, a letter.

**lōco**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, place, post, pitch.

**lōcuples**, (*gen.*) -ētis, *adj.*, having property, solvent.

**lōcus**, -i, *m.*, place; (*with dat.*) room. **lōca** (*n. pl.*), country, ground, lie of land.

**longĕ**, *adv.*, far, by far.

**longus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, long.

**lōquor**, -i, locūtus, *dep. v. a.*, speak.

**lōrum**, -i, *n.*, thong, bonds.

**luctus**, -ūs, *m.*, grief, lamentation.

**lūdibrium**, -i, *n.*, ridicule, mockery, a laughing-stock.

**luo**, -ĕre, -i, -itum, *v. a.*, atone for, pay penalty.

**lustrum**, -i, *n.*, lustrum, expiatory sacrifice; and census, revision of senate and burgess-roll once in five years.

**lux**, lūcis, *f.*, light, daylight.

**maeror**, -ōris, *m.*, sadness.

**maestitia**, -ae, *f.*, sadness.

**maestus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, sad. (*Comp.* maestior, -us.)

**māgis**, *adv.*, more, rather.

**māgister**, -ri, *m.*, (equitum), master of the horse.

**māgistrātus**, -ūs, *m.*, magistracy, magistrate.

**magnitūdo**, -īnis, *f.*, greatness, size.

**magnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, great.  
(*Comp. and superl.*, maior, maximus.)  
**māiestas**, -ātis, *f.*, high rank, majesty, prestige.  
**māior**, maius, *adj.* (*comp. of magnus*), greater. natu maior = older, elder. maiores = ancestors.  
**mālē**, *adv.*, badly.  
**mālēficiūm**, -ii, *n.*, injury, harm.  
**mālo**, malle, malui, *v. a.*, choose rather.  
**mālum**, -i, *n.*, evil.  
**mālus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, bad, evil. (*Comp. and superl.*, peior, pessimus.)  
**mando**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, assign, order, commission. (*With dat. of person.*)  
**māneo**, -ēre, mansi, mansum, *v. n.*, remain, abide.  
**mānus**, -ūs, *f.*, hand, power. ad manum = at hand.  
**māre**, -is, *n.*, sea.  
**mārītīmus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, on the sea-coast.  
**maxīme**, *adv.*, especially.  
**maxīmus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*superl. of magnus*), greatest.  
**mē**, *acc. of ego*.  
**mēdīum**, -ii, *n.*, middle.  
**mēdīus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, mid; e. g. media nocte, at midnight.  
**mēlior**, melius, *adj.* (*comp. of bonus*), better.  
**membrum**, -i, *n.*, limb.  
**mēmōria**, -ae, *f.*, recollection.  
**mēmōro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, relate.  
**mens**, mentis, *f.*, mind, thoughts, sense, plan.  
**mentio**, -onis, *f.*, mention.

**mērēor**, -ēri, -itus, *dep. v. a.*, deserve.  
**mergo**, -ēre, mersi, mersum, *v. a.*, sink.  
**mētus**, -ūs, *m.*, fear.  
**meus**, -a, -um, *adj. pron.*, my, mine.  
**mīhi**, *dat. of ego*.  
**mīlēs**, -ītis, *m.*, soldier, soldiery.  
**mīlia**, -ium, *n.* (*pl. of mille*), thousands.  
**mīlītāris**, -e, *adj.*, of a soldier, military.  
**mīlītia**, -ae, *f.*, military service.  
**mille**, *indecl. adj.*, thousand; also *subst.* (*with pl. milia*).  
**mīnae**, -ārum, *f.*, threats.  
**mīnīme**, *adv.* (*superl. of parum*), in the least degree.  
**mīnus**, *adv.* (*comp. of parum*), less. quo . . . minus, by which the less, so that not, in order that not (*with subjunct.*).  
**mīrābilis**, -e, *adj.*, wonderful, remarkable.  
**mīror**, -ari, -atus, *dep. v. a.*, be surprised at.  
**mīsērābilis**, -e, *adj.*, pitiable, piteous.  
**mīsērātio**, -ōnis, *f.*, pity, compassion.  
**mīsēror**, -ari, -atus, *dep. v. a.*, pity, compassionate.  
**missus**, -ūs, *m.*, hurling, throw.  
**mītigo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, soften.  
**mitto**, -ēre, mīsi, missum, *v. a.*, make to go, send. vocem mittere = utter.  
**mōdō**, *adv.*, only, lately, just.  
**modo . . . modo**, now . . . now.

**mōdus**, -i, *m.*, form, manner, limit.  
**moenia**, -ium, *n.*, town buildings, fortified town.  
**mōles**, -is, *f.*, pile, mass.  
**mōlior**, -iri, -itus, *dep. v. a.*, overthrow.  
**mollis**, -e, *adj.*, mild, soft, peaceful.  
**mōmentum**, -i, *n.*, importance, moment, brief space.  
**mons**, montis, *m.*, mountain.  
**montānus**, -i, *m.*, mountaineer.  
**mōnūmentum**, -i, *n.*, memorial, remains.  
**mōres**, -um, *m. (pl. of mos)*, character, habits.  
**mōrior**, -i, mortuus, *dep. v. n.*, die.  
**mōror**, -ari, -atus, *dep. v. a.*, delay, hinder.  
**mors**, mortis, *f.*, death.  
**mortifērus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, deadly, mortal.  
**mōveo**, -ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *v. a.*, move, influence.  
**mox**, *adv.*, soon.  
**mūlier**, -ēris, *f.*, woman.  
**multa**, -ae, *f.*, fine.  
**multiplex**, (*gen. -icis*), *adj.*, many times as numerous, manifold, a hundredfold.  
**multitūdo**, -inis, *f.*, multitude, numbers.  
**multō**, *abl. of multus*, by much.  
**multus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, much, many. (*Comp. and superl. plus, plurimus.*)  
**mūnimenta**, -orum, *n.*, fortifications.  
**mūnio**, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, fortify.  
**mūnus**, -ēris, *n.*, function, duty.

**mūtatio**, -onis, *f.*, change.  
**mūto**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a. and n.*, change one thing for another (*acc. and abl.*).  
**mūtus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, dumb.  
**mūtus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, mutual, for each other.

**nam**, *conj.*, for.

**nascor**, -i, nātus, *dep. v. n.*, be born, be by nature.  
**natus**, with *abl.*, born of, son of.

**nātus**, -ūs, birth. **natu maior** = older.

**nāvo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.* (*operam*), take energetic measures.

**nē**, *adv.*, verily.

**-nē**, *adv. (after first word)*, sign of question. **-ne . . . an**, whether . . . or.

**nē**, *adv.*, not. **ne . . . quidem** = not even. *for ut ne*, with *subj.* = lest; **ne quis** = lest any one.

**nec or nēque**, *conj.*, and not. **nec . . . nec** = neither . . . nor. **nec . . . et** = not . . . but.

**nēcessārius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unavoidable, necessary.

**nēcessitas**, -ātis, *f.*, force of circumstances, necessity.

**nēco**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, kill.

**nēcōpinātō**, *adv.*, unexpectedly.

**nēcōpinātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unexpected.

**nēdum**, not to say, still less.

**nēfandus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, horrible.

**nēgo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, deny, say not.

**nēmo**, -īnem, -ini, (*gen.*, nul-



ilus, *abl.*, nullo), *m. and f.*,  
 no one.  
 nēque. *See* nec.  
 nēqueo, -īre, -īvi and -īi, *v. n.*,  
 be unable, cannot.  
 nēquiquam, *adv.*, in vain.  
 nescio, -īre, -īvi and -īi, *v.*,  
 not know, (*with inf.*) not  
 know how to, cannot.  
 neuter, -ra, -rum, *adj.*, nei-  
 ther of two.  
 nex, nēcis, *f.*, death.  
 nī, *conj.*, unless.  
 nīhil, *n.*, nothing.  
 nīsi, *conj.*, unless, except.  
 nōbīlis, -e, *adj.*, famous  
 noble.  
 nobiscum, *abl. of nos with*  
*cum.*  
 nōceo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v. n.*,  
 hurt, injure (*with dat.*).  
 nōmen, -īnis, *n.*, name.  
 nōmīno, -are, -avi, -atum,  
*v. a.*, name, mention.  
 nōn, *adv.*, not (*with sentence or*  
*single word*).  
 nondum, *adv.*, not yet.  
 nōs, *pl. of ego.*  
 noster, -ra, -rum, *pron. adj.*,  
 our, ours.  
 nōtus, -a, -um, *partic. of nosco,*  
 known, familiar.  
 nōvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, new.  
 nox, noctis, *f.*, night.  
 noxa, -ae, *f.*, guilt. noxam  
 nocere = commit an act of  
 guilt.  
 noxius, -a, -um, *adj.*, guilty.  
 nūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, stripped.  
 nullus, -a, -um, *adj.*, none, no.  
 nullusdum, -adum, -umdum,  
*adj.*, none as yet, none at  
 all.  
 num, *adv. interrog.*, asks ques-  
 tion (expecting answer no).

nūmēn, -īnis, *n.*, godhead,  
 divine majesty.  
 nūmēro, -are, -avi, -atum,  
*v. a.*, reckon, count.  
 nūmērus, -i, *m.*, number.  
 numquam, *adv.*, never.  
 nunc, *adv.*, now. nunc...  
 nunc = at one time... at  
 another.  
 nuncūpo, -are, -avi, -atum,  
*v. a.*, recite publicly.  
 nuntio, -are, -avi, -atum,  
*v. a.*, bring news, report,  
 announce.  
 nuntius, -ii, *m.*, messenger,  
 message.  
 nūper, *adv.*, recently.  
 ōb, *prep.*, *with acc.*, on account  
 of.  
 ōbeo, -īre, -īvi and -īi, -ītum,  
*v. a.*, perform.  
 ōbex, -īcis, *m. and f.*, obstacle,  
 barrier.  
 obiācens (*partic. of obiaceo*),  
 lying in the way, put in the  
 way, opposing.  
 obiectus, -a, -um, (*partic. of*  
*obicio*), exposed, subject.  
 oblātus. *See* offero.  
 obligo, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*,  
 bind.  
 obliviscor, -i, oblītus, *dep. v.*,  
 forget (*with gen.*).  
 obnoxius, -a, -um, *adj.*, ex-  
 posed, liable, degrading.  
 obruo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*,  
 overwhelm.  
 obscūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, not  
 clear, doubtful.  
 obses, -īdis, *m. and f.*, hostage.  
 obsessor, -ōris, *m.*, besieger,  
 blockader.  
 obsīdeo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum,  
*v. a.*, besiege, blockade.

**obstinatus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, determined.

**obsto**, -are, -stēti, -stātum, *v. n.*, stand in way of, prevent (*with dat.*, followed by *quominus* and *subjunct.*).

**obstrictus**, -a, -um (*partic. of obstringo*), determined.

**obstringo**, -ēre, -strinxi, -strictum, *v. a.*, bind.

**obt** : see *offero*.

**obviam**, *adv.*, (*acc. fem. of obvius*), to meet (*with dat.*).  
*obviam ire* = meet, go to meet, oppose.

**occāsio**, -ōnis, *f.*, opportunity.  
**occultissime**, *adv.*, most secretly (*superl. of occulto*).

**occupātus**, -a, -um (*partic. of occupo*), engaged in, busy with.

**occūpo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, seize.

**occurso**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, meet.

**occurus**, -ūs, *m.*, a meeting (*in battle*).

**octingentēsīmus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, eight-hundredth.

**ocūlus**, -i, *m.*, eye.

**ōdi**, *odisse*, *v. a.*, hate.

**ōdium**, -ii, *n.*, hatred.

**offendo**, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v. a.*, give offence to.

**offero**, -ferre, *oblātum*, *v. a.*, offer, present, expose.

**officium**, -ii, *n.*, duty, service.

**ōmen**, -īnis, *n.*, omen.

**ōmitto**, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *v. a.*, leave out, pass over, neglect, give up, stop.

**omnis**, -e, *adj.*, all, every. *in omnia*, in all respects.

**ōnērātus**, -a, -um (*partic. of onero*), burdened.

**ōpem**, -is, (*as from ops*), *f.*, help. *In plur.*, *ōpes*, -um, *f.*, resources.

**ōpera**, -ae, *f.*, agency, work. (*See navare.*)

**oppēto**, -ēre, -ivi and -iitum, *v. a.*, meet, face.

**opprimo**, -ēre, -pressi, -pressum, *v. a.*, crush, come down upon.

**optimus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*superl. of bonus*), best, excellent.

**opto**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, desire.

**ōpus**, -ēris, *n.*, work; *in plur.*, military works. *opus est* (*with abl.*) = there is need.

**ōra**, -ae, *f.*, coast, shore.

**ōrāculum**, -i, *n.*, oracle.

**ōrātio**, -ōnis, *f.*, speech. *orationem habere* = deliver a speech.

**ordinātus**, -a, -um (*partic. of ordino*), arranged.

**ordior**, -iri, *orsus*, *dep. v. a.*, begin.

**ordo**, -īnis, *m.*, order, rank.

**ōs**, *ōris*, *n.*, mouth. *in ore esse* = be talked of.

**pāciscor**, -i, *pactus*, *dep. v. a.*, bargain for, agree to.

**pāco**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, reduce to peace.

**pactio**, -ōnis, *f.*, making a covenant, agreement.

**pactum**, -i, *n.*, covenant, agreement. *quo... pacto*, by what means? how?

**paene**, *adv.*, almost.

**paenitet**, -ēre, -uit, *v. n.*, it makes to repent; (*with acc. and gen.*) repent of, be sorry for, be dissatisfied with.

**pāgina**, -ae, *f.*, page.

pālūdāmentum, -i, *n.*, military cloak.

pango, -ēre, pēpigi, pactum, *v. a.*, bargain for, agree to.

pār, (*gen.*) pāris, *adj.*, equal, as a match.

parco, -ēre, peperci, parsum, *v. n.*, spare (*with dat.*).

pārens, -ntis, *m. and f.*, parent (*from pario*).

pāreo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*, obey, yield to (*with dat.*).

pārīter, *adv.*, equally, alike.

pāro, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, prepare, procure.

pars, partis, *f.*, part, side, some.

partior, -iri, -itus, *dep. v. a.*, share, divide. partitus *as passive partic.*

partus, -a, -um (*partic. of pario*), acquired.

pasco, -ēre, pāvi, pastum, *v. a.*, feed.

passim, *adv.*, on all sides.

pastor, -ōris, *m.*, shepherd.

pāteo, -ēre, -ui, *v. n.*, lie open.

pārens, *partic. as adj.*, open, clear. patet = it is plain, is proved.

pāter, -ris, *m.*, father. patres or patres conscripti = senators.

pāternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a father, father's.

pātor, -i, passus, *dep. v. a.*, suffer.

patria, -ae, *f.*, fatherland.

pauci, -ae, -a, *adj.*, few.

paulisper, *adv.*, for a short while.

paulō (*or paullo*), *adv.*, by a little.

pāvor, -ōris, *m.*, alarm, panic.

pax, pācis, *f.*, peace.

pectus, -ōris, *n.*, breast, heart.

pēcus, -ōris, *n.*, cattle, herd.

pēdēs, -ītis, *m.*, foot-soldier, infantry.

pēnēs, *prep. with acc.*, in power of, in hands of, with.

pēnūria, -ae, *f.*, want, scarcity.

pēr, *prep. with acc.*, through, by means of.

pērāgo, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *v. a.*, recount, describe, deliver.

pērāgro, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, traverse.

percello, -ēre, -cūli, -culsum, *v. a.*, strike.

percunctor, -ari, -ātus, *dep. v. a.*, inquire, investigate.

percurro, -ēre, -cūcurri and -curri, -cursum, *v. a.*, run through, look through.

percūtio, -ēre, -cussi, -cussum, *v. a.*, strike (*see ferio*).

securi percutere = behead.

perdo, -ēre, -dīdi, -ditum, *v. a.*, destroy. perditus, -a, -um, = ruined.

perdōmītus, -a, -um (*partic. perdōmo*), quite subdued.

perdōmo, -are, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*, subdue thoroughly.

pēreo, -ire, -īvi and -ii, -itum, *v. n.*, perish, be destroyed.

perfēro, -ferre, -tuli, -latum, *v. a.*, carry through.

perficio, -ēre, -feci, -fectum, *v. a.*, carry out, complete.

perfidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, treacherous.

perfungor, -i, -functus (*with fato*), *dep. v. n.*, complete one's destiny, die.

perfusus, -a, -um, (*partic. of perfundo*), flooded, filled. ♣

pergo, -ĕre, perrexi, perrec-  
tum, *v. n.*, go straight on,  
proceed. (*per* + *rĕgo*.)  
pĕricŭlum, -i, *n.*, danger.  
pĕrindĕ, *adv.*, (*with acc*) just  
as though.  
perniciēs, -ĕi, *f.*, destruc-  
tion.  
pernicĭtas, -ĕtis, *f.*, agility,  
fleetness.  
perpĕtuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, con-  
tinuous, lasting. in per-  
petuum = for ever.  
pertināciōr, -ius, *adj.*, (*comp.*  
*of pertinax*) more deter-  
mined.  
pervĕnio, -ire, -vĕni, -vĕn-  
tum, *v. a.*, go through,  
reach.  
pĕs, pĕdis, *m.*, foot.  
pĕto, -ĕre, -ivi and -ii, -itum,  
*v. a.*, ask for.  
phālanx, -angis, *f.*, phalanx,  
(*esp. the Macedonian*, a  
body of men fifty abreast  
and sixteen deep).  
piacŭlum, -i, *n.*, expiation,  
peace-offering.  
piġet, -ĕre, -uit, *v. a.*, it  
grieves (*with acc. and gen.*).  
pignŭs, -ĕris and -oris, *n.*,  
security, pledge, stakes.  
pilum, -i, *n.*, the Roman  
heavy javelin.  
pius, -a, -um, *adj.*, righteous.  
plāceo, -ĕre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*,  
please; (*esp. 3rd pers. with*  
*dat.*) be resolved on by.  
plāco, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*,  
appease, pacify.  
plānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, flat,  
level.  
plaustrum, -i, *n.*, waggon,  
cart.  
plēbes, -ĕi and -is, *f.*, and

plebs, -is, *f.*, plebs, com-  
mons. The patres or  
patricians and the plebs  
or plebeians made up the  
Roman 'populus.'  
plĕnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, full.  
plĕriquĕ, -aeque, -aque, *adj.*,  
several.  
plŭrimum, *adv.* (*superl. of*  
*multum*), most.  
plŭs, (*gen.*) pluris, *adj. and*  
*adv.*, more. plŭrēs, -a, =  
several.  
poena, -ae, *f.*, penalty.  
polleo, -ĕre, *v. n.* have weight,  
have influence.  
pōno, -ĕre, pōui, pōsitum,  
*v. a.*, place, lay down.  
pōpŭlus, -i, *m.*, nation,  
people.  
porcus, -i, *m.*, pig.  
porrō, *adv.*, forward.  
porta, -ae, *f.*, gate.  
porto, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*,  
carry.  
posco, -ĕre, pōposci, *v. a.*,  
demand.  
possessio, -ōnis, *f.*, posses-  
sion, ownership.  
possum, posse, potui, *v. n.*,  
can, be able.  
post, *prep. with acc.*, after,  
behind.  
postĕā, *adv.*, afterwards.  
postĕrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, next.  
postquam, *conj.*, after that,  
when.  
pōtentior, -ius, *adj.* (*comp. of*  
*potens*), more powerful.  
pōtentissĭmus, -a, -um, *adj.*  
(*superl. of pōtens*), most or  
very powerful.  
pōtestas, -ĕtis, *f.*, power. in  
potestate (*with gen.*) = at  
disposal of.

**pōtius**, *adv.*, rather.

**prae**, *prep. with abl.*, by reason of.

**praebeo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*, offer, present, expose.

**praecaveo**, -ēre, -cavi, -cautum, *v. n.*, take precautions (*ab with abl.*) against.

**praeceptum**, -i, *n.*, maxim, rule.

**praecipio**, -ēre, -cēpi, -cep-tum, *v. a.*, anticipate.

**praecipuus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, special, remarkable, extraordinary.

**praecīlārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, specially glorious.

**praeco**, -ōnis, *m.*, crier, herald.

**praeda**, -ae, *f.*, prey, booty.

**praedātor**, -oris, *m.*, plunderer.

**praefervidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, over-boiling, impetuous, volcanic.

**praegrēdior**, -i, -gressus, *dep. v. n.*, go in advance.

**praepārātus**, -a, -um, (*partic. of praeparo*), provided.

**praepēdio**, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *v. a.*, hinder, forbid, hamper, withhold.

**praesens**, (*gen.*) -tis, *adj.*, present.

**praesidium**, -ii, *n.*, guard, detachment.

**praesto**, -are, -stīti, -stītum and stātum, *v. a.*, give, guarantee, prove.

**praeter**, *prep. with acc.*, along.

**praeterea**, *adv.*, besides.

**praeterquam**, *adv.*, except; (*with quod*) besides the fact that, except that.

**praetor**, -ōris, *m.*, praetor.

**praetōrium**, -ii, *n.*, the general's quarters.

**praevertō**, -ēre, -verti, -versum, *v. a.*, anticipate.

**prāvitas**, -ātis, *f.*, perverseness.

**prēcātio**, -ōnis, *f.*, prayer, invocation.

**prēces**, -um, *f.*, prayers.

**prēcōr**, -ari, -atus, *dep. v. a.*, pray.

**prēmo**, -ere, -pressi, -pressum, *v. a.*, fall upon, attack, crush.

**prīdiū**, *adv.*, on the day before, (*quam*, that).

**prīmum**, *adv.*, first.

**prīmus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, first. in *primis* = especially.

**prīnceps**, *gen.* -īpis, *m.*, chief.

**prīncipiū**, -ii, *n.*, beginning, first design.

**prior**, -us, *adj.*, former.

**prīus**, *adv.*, before.

**prīusquam**, *conj.* (*or prius ... quam*), before that.

**prīvātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, not in office, private. in *prīvātō* = in private.

**prō**, *prep. with abl.*, for, on behalf of, in return for. *pro certo habere* = regard as certain.

**prōbo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, approve.

**prōcēres**, -um, *m.*, nobles.

**prōcul**, *adv.*, far.

**prōdītio**, -ōnis, *f.*, betrayal, treason.

**prōdo**, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *v. a.*, betray, ruin.

**proelium**, -ii, *n.*, battle.

**prōfānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, not sacred.

**prōfēro**, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v. a.*, put forth.

**prōficiāscor**, -i, -fectus, *dep. v. n.*, set forth, march.

**prōindē**, *adv.*, just as, accordingly.

**prōpe**, *adv.*, nearly.

**prōpitiū**, -a, -um, *adj.*, favourable.

**prōpono**, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *v. a.*, set before, put forth, display.

**propter**, *prep. with acc.*, near, on account of.

**prōrūo**, -ēre, -rui, -rūtum, *v. a.*, rush.

**prōsequor**, -i, -sēcūtus, *v. a.*, attend, escort, honour.

**prospērē**, *adv.*, successfully.

**prōsterno**, -ēre, -stravi, -stratum, *v. a.*, throw down.

**prōtinus**, *adv.*, straight on.

**prōvincia**, -ae, *f.*, official duty, province.

**prōvōco**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, challenge.

**proximus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, next.

**prūdētissimū**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*superl. of prūdēns*), very wise.

**pūbēres**, -um, *m.*, adults.

**pūblicū**, -a, -um, *adj.*, public, of the people. in publicum = into a public place, the streets.

**pūdet**, -ēre, -uit or -itum est, *v. a.*, it shames (*with acc. and gen.*).

**pūdor**, -ōris, *m.*, shame, sense of shame.

**puer**, -i, *m.*, boy; (*in pl.*), children.

**pugna**, -ae, *f.*, fight, battle.

**pugno**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, fight.

**pullārius**, -ii, *m.*, chicken-feeder.

**purpūra**, -ae, *f.*, purple garment.

**quā**, *rel. and interrog. pron.*, by the way which, by what way? qua . . . qua = both . . . and.

**quācumque**, *indef. pron.*, by what way soever, where-soever?

**quaero**, -ēre, **quaesivī**, **quaesitum**, *v. a.*, ask, seek, long for, procure.

**quaeso**, *v. a.* (*parenthetically*), I beg.

**quaestio**, -ōnis, *f.*, inquiry.

**quaestor**, -ōris, *m.*, quaestor, paymaster.

**quālis**, -e, *rel. pron.*, as, (*correl. to talis*, such, which may be omitted in Latin).

**quam**, *rel. adv.*, as; *with comparative* alius, than; *with ante*, prius, pridie, post, before that, after that. tam . . . quam = as . . . as. quam primum = as soon as possible. quam, *with superl.* = as . . . as possible.

**quam**, *interrog. adv.*, how?

**quamquam**, *conj.*, although (*with indic.*).

**quando**, *conj.*, when, since (*with indic.*).

**quandōquē**, *conj.*, since.

**quantus**, -a, -um, *rel. pron.*, as (*correl. to tantus*, which may be omitted in Latin, as great . . . as). tanto . . . quanto = by so much . . . as, as . . . as. *interrog. pron.*, how great? (quanto? = by how much?)

**quantuscumque**, -a, -um, *indef. pron.*, however great.

**quantuslibet**, -a, -um, *indef. pron.*, however large.

quāterni, -ae, -a, *adj.*, four each, four on each occasion.  
 quattuor, *indecl. adj.*, four.  
 quē, *conj.* (after first word of connexion), and.  
 quemadmōdum, *conj.*, as.  
 quēror, -i, *questus, dep. v. n.*, complain.  
 qui, quae, quod, *pron. rel. and interrog. adj.*, who, which.  
 quia, *conj.*, because, since (*with indic.*).  
 quicumque, quae, quod-, *indef. pron.*, whosoever, whatsoever.  
 quidam, quae, quod-, *indef. pron.*, a certain one (*known but not named*); a sort of (*used to tone down a metaphor*), as it were.  
 quidem, *adv.*, indeed. ne... quidem = not even.  
 quidquid, *with gen.*, whatsoever of, all that (*from quis-quis*).  
 quies, -ētis, *f.*, rest, sleep.  
 quiesco, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. n.*, rest.  
 quiētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, quiet, peaceful.  
 quilibet, quae, quod-, *indef. pron.*, who, which you please, any you please.  
 quīn, *interrog. adv.*, how not, why not? *rel. adv.*, how not. *phr.*, non procul abest quin, *with subjunct.* = it is far distant but that; almost, on the point of. haud dubium est quin, *with subjunct.* = there is no doubt but that, undoubtedly, unhesitatingly. quin, *with or without etiam*, nay but.  
 quinam, quae, quod-, *interrog.*

*pron.*, who, what in fact?  
 quonam pacto = how.  
 quīni, -ae, -a, *adj.*, five each, five on each occasion.  
 quinquāgēni, -ae, -a, *adj.*, fifty each, or fifty at a time.  
 quippe, *adv.*, in fact.  
 quis, quid, *interrog. pron.*, who, what?  
 quis, quā, quid, *indef. pron.*, any (*with si or ne*).  
 quisquam, quae, quic-, *indef. pron.*, any one, anything (*after negative*).  
 quisquē, quae, quid-, quod-, *indef. pron.*, each one (of many); also = uterque.  
 quō, *adv. rel. and interrog.*, whither; whither?  
 quō, *by which, with subj.* = in order that (*generally with comparative*).  
 quo-minus, *by which the less, with subj.*; in order that not, so that not (*e.g. after fieri, morari, per aliquem stare*).  
 quōd, *conj. with indic.*, a thing which, as to fact that, because. quod si = but if.  
 quōniam, *conj. with indic.*, since.  
 quōquē, *adv.*, also.  
 quōt, *indecl. interrog. pron.*, how many?  
 quu-: see cu-.

rādix, -icis, *f.*, root.  
 rātum hābeo = ratify.  
 rātus, -a, -um. See recor.  
 rēbello, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, renew a war.  
 rēcens, (*gen.*) -tis, *adj.*, fresh, recent.  
 rēcenseo, -ēre, -censui, -cen-

sum *and* -censitum, *v. a.*,  
recount, review.  
rēceptus, -ūs, *m.*, retreat.  
rēcīpio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum,  
*v. a.*, take again, recover,  
take back.  
rēcōncilio, -are, -avi, -atum,  
*v. a.*, re-establish.  
rēcōrdor, -ari, -atus, *dep. v. a.*,  
remember.  
rēcūpēro, -are, -avi, -atum,  
*v. a.*, recover.  
rēcūso, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*,  
refuse.  
reddo, -ēre, reddīdi, reddi-  
tum, *v. a.*, give back,  
restore.  
rēdeo, -ire, -ivi *and* -ii, -itum,  
*v. n.*, go back, return.  
rēdīmo, -ēre, -ēmi, -emptum,  
*v. a.*, ransom.  
rēdintēgro, -are, -avi, -atum,  
*v. a.*, renew.  
rēfēro, -fēre, rettūli, rēlā-  
tum, *v. a.*, report, refer to  
*or* ask a question in the  
senate.  
rēfert, *v. n. impers.*, it matters.  
rēgio, -onis, *f.*, district.  
rēligio, -ōnis, *f.*, religious  
scruples, obligation.  
rēlinquo, -ēre, -liqui, -lic-  
tum, *v. a.*, leave.  
rēmāneo, -ēre, -mansī, -man-  
sum, *v. n.*, remain.  
rēmeo, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*,  
go back, come back.  
rēmitto, -ēre, -misi, -mis-  
sum, *v. a.*, send back, give  
up, take off, excuse.  
rēnascor, -i, -natus, *v. n.*, re-  
vive, be renewed.  
rēnuntio, -are, -avi, -atum,  
*v. a.*, report.  
reor, rēri, rātus, *dep. v. a.*, think.

rēpentē, *adv.*, suddenly.  
rēpēto, -ēre, -pētīvi *and* -ii,  
-itum, *v. a.*, require, re-  
trace.  
rēpūdīo, -are, -avi, -atum,  
*v. a.*, reject, repudiate.  
rēquies, -ētis (*acc. -etem and*  
*-em*), *f.*, rest.  
res, rei, *f.*, thing, matter, fact,  
affairs, property.  
rescribo, -ēre, -scripsi, -scrip-  
tum, *v. a.*, re-enroll, re-  
enlist.  
rēsisto, -ēre, -stīti, *v. n.*, op-  
pose, stand one's ground,  
stop (*with dat.*).  
respectus, -ūs, *m.*, regard.  
respondeo, -ēre, -spondi,  
-sponsum, *v. a.*, answer  
(*with dat. of pers.*), corre-  
spond (*ad with acc.*).  
responsum, -i, *n.*, answer.  
restat (*followed by ut*), it  
remains that.  
restituō, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum,  
*v. a.*, replace.  
retrō, *adv.*, back.  
reus, -i, *m.*, debtor, responsi-  
ble for (*with gen.*).  
rēverto, -ēre, -verti, -versum,  
*v. a. (used n.)*, return.  
rēvōco, -are, -avi, -atum,  
*v. a.*, call back.  
rex, rēgis, *m.*, king.  
rōbur, -ōris, *n.*, strength,  
forces.  
ruīna, -ae, *f.*, ruin (*in pl.*).  
rūmor, -ōris, *m.*, report,  
hearsay.  
rumpo, -ēre, rūpi, ruptum,  
*v. a.*, break, dissolve.  
ruo, -ēre, rui, rūtum, *v. n.*,  
rush.  
rūpes, -is, *f.*, rock.  
rursus, *adv.*, again.



**sacrōsanctus**, -a, -um, *adj.*,  
 inviolable, sacred.  
**saeculum**, -i, *n.*, age, genera-  
 tion (of thirty-three years).  
**saepe**, *adv.*, often.  
**saepio**, -ire, saepsi, saeptum,  
*v. a.*, block, close.  
**saevio**, -ire, -ii, -itum, *v. n.*,  
 show cruelty, wreak ven-  
 geance.  
**saevitia**, -ae, *f.*, cruelty.  
**sagitta**, -ae, *f.*, arrow.  
**saltus**, -ūs, *m.*, mountain-  
 pass.  
**salus**, -ūtis, *f.*, safety, greet-  
 ing.  
**salūto**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*,  
 greet.  
**salvus**, -a, -um, *m.*, safe.  
 salva religione = without  
 doing violence to con-  
 science.  
**sancio**, -ire, sanxi, sanctum,  
*v. a.*, make binding, make  
 a contract.  
**sanctus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, binding.  
**sanguis**, -inis, *m.*, blood,  
 bloodshed.  
**sānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, sound.  
**sarcinae**, -arum, *f.*, baggage.  
**sārisa**, -ae, *f.*, the Macedo-  
 nian pike.  
**sātis**, *adv.*, enough, suffici-  
 ently, fairly well, rather.  
**saxum**, -i, *n.*, stone.  
**scelus**, -ēris, *n.*, crime, im-  
 piety.  
**scio**, -ire, -ivi and ii, -itum,  
*v. a.*, know, (*with infin.*) know  
 how to, be able. haud  
 scio an = I feel sure.  
**scribo**, -ēre, scripsi, scrip-  
 tum, *v. a.*, write, record,  
 enlist.  
**scriptor**, -ōris, *m.*, historian.

**scutum**, -i, *n.*, shield.  
**se** and **sēmēt** (*sui, sibi, se*),  
*reflex. pron.*, himself, them-  
 selves. **inter se** = mutual-  
 ly, one with another.  
**secu-**: *see sequor.*  
**secundum**, *prep. with acc.*,  
 next to, after.  
**secundus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, fa-  
 vourable, prosperous.  
**secūris**, -is, *f.*, axe.  
**sēd**, *conj.*, but.  
**sēdeo**, -ēre, sēdi, seesum,  
*v. n.*, sit still.  
**sēdes**, -is, *f.*, (of mountain)  
 base, roots.  
**sēditio**, -onis, *f.*, dissension,  
 disturbance.  
**segnius**, *comp. adv. of segniter*,  
 too slowly, with a want of  
 alacrity.  
**sēminūdus**, -a, -um, *adj.*,  
 half-naked.  
**semper**, *adv.*, always.  
**sēnātor**, -ōris, *m.*, senator.  
**sēnātus**, -ūs, *m.*, senate.  
**sēnex**, (*gen.*) sēnis, old. sēnes  
 = old people (over forty).  
**sēnior** (*comp.*) = elderly,  
 advanced in years.  
**sententia**, -ae, *f.*, proposal,  
 counsel, plan.  
**septem**, *adj. indecl.*, seven.  
**sēquor**, -i, secutus, *dep. v. a.*,  
 follow, accompany, be led  
 by.  
**sermo**, -ōnis, *m.*, talk, report,  
 language.  
**sēro**, *adv.*, late in the day,  
 too late.  
**servo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*,  
 keep, save, preserve.  
**servus**, -i, *m.*, slave.  
**sescenti**, -ae, -a, *adj.*, six  
 hundred.

**seu ... seu, conj.**, be it ... or, whether ... or.

**sī, conj.**, if.

**sibi and sibimet.** See **se**.

**sic, adv.**, thus, so.

**sicut, adv.**, just as.

**signifer, -ēri, m.**, standard-bearer.

**signum, -i, n.**, signal, standard. **signa conferre** = meet in battle, join issue.

**silentium, -ii, n.**, silence.

**sileo, -ēre, -ui, v. n.**, be silent, be not mentioned.

**silva, -ae, f.**, a wood.

**silvester and -ris, -e, adj.**, wooded, woodland.

**silvōsus, -a, -um, adj.**, wooded.

**similis, -e, adj.**, like (*with dat.*).

**simul, adv.**, at same time.

**simūlo, -are, -avi, -atum, v. a.**, pretend.

**sine, prep. with abl.**, without.

**singuli, -ae, -a, adj.**, one apiece, one by one, the several, individual.

**sino, -ēre, sivi, situm, v. a.**, allow.

**sisto, -ēre, stiti, stātum, v. a.**, stay, stop; (*with gradum*) come to a standstill.

**societas, -ātis, f.**, alliance.

**socius, -ii, m.**, ally.

**solācium, -ii, n.**, comfort, consolation.

**sōleo, -ēre, solitus, v. n.**, be accustomed.

**sollemnis, -e, adj.**, customary.

**sollertius, comp. adv.** of **sollert**, more skilfully, shrewdly.

**solum, adv.**, only.

**solus, -a, -um, adj.**, alone.

**somnium, -ii, n.**, dream.

**sons, (gen.) sontis, adj.**, guilty.

**sortis, f.**, lot, fortune.

**spādo, -ōnis, m.**, eunuch.

**spātium, -ii, n.**, space.

**spēcies, -ēi, f.**, appearance, aspect, pretence, cloak.

**spectācūlum, -i, n.**, sight.

**specto, -are, -avi, -atum, v. a.**, look to, regard, judge.

**sperno, -ēre, sprēvi, sprētum, v. a.**, despise, reject.

**spes, -ēi, f.**, hope, expectation.

**spondeo, -ēre, spōpondi, sponsum, v. a.**, make an engagement, promise, guarantee.

**sponsio, -ōnis, f.**, engagement, promise.

**sponsor, -ōris, m.**, surety.

**spontē (with suā)**, voluntarily, of their own accord.

**stātārius, -a, -um, adj.**, stationary.

**stātio, -ōnis, f.**, outpost, picket.

**stātuo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, v. a.**, appoint, determine.

**stīmūlo, -are, -avi, -atum, v. a.**, goad, excite.

**stirps, stirpis, f.**, family, birth.

**sto, stāre, stēti, stātum, v. n.**, stand, stand firm; (*with abl.*) abide by.

**per aliquem stare quominus** = to be owing to a person that not.

**stringo, -ēre, strinxi, strictum, v. a.**, draw.

**stūpor, -ōris, m.**, bewilderment.

**sūb, prep. (with acc. and abl.)**, under.

**subdūco, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, v. a.**, withdraw secretly, filch away.

**sūbeo**, -ire, -īvi and ii, -itum, *v. a.*, undergo.  
**sūbigo**, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *v. a.*, drive, force, subdue.  
**sūbinde**, *adv.*, immediately after.  
**sūbito**, *adv.*, suddenly.  
**sūbitus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, sudden.  
**sublātus**, *partic. of tollo*, raised.  
**subsīdium**, -ii, *n.*, reserves.  
**subsisto**, -ēre, -stīti, *v. n.*, halt.  
**subvēho**, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum, *v. a.*, bring in secretly.  
**succēdo**, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n. (with dat.)*, take up in succession, come up to.  
**sufficio**, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, *v. a.*, elect in place of; *v. n.*, suffice.  
**sum**, esse, fui, *v. n.*, be.  
**summus**, -a, -um, *adj. (superi. of superus)*, highest, topmost, *e.g.* summus saltus, the top of the pass.  
**sūpēr**, *prep. with acc.*, in addition to.  
**sūperbē**, *adv.*, haughtily.  
**sūperbia**, -ae, *f.*, haughtiness, pride.  
**sūperbus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, haughty, arrogant.  
**sūpēro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, overcome, be better than, outdo, crown.  
**sūpersum**, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*, survive.  
**sūpērus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, upper.  
**māre sūperum** = the Adriatic.  
**suppēdīto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, supply.  
**suppēto**, -ēre, -īvi and ii, -itum, *v. n.*, be in store.

**supplēmentum**, -i, *n.*, reinforcements, supplies.  
**supplicium**, -ii, *n.*, punishment, death-penalty.  
**surdus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, deaf.  
**surgo**, -ēre, surrexi, surrectum, *v. n.*, arise.  
**sustīneo**, -ēre, -tīnui, -tentum, *v. a.*, endure, bear, stand ground against.  
**suus**, -a, -um, *possess. pron.*, his, her, its, their own.  
**tāberna**, -ae, *f.*, shop.  
**tābernāculum**, -i, *n.*, tent.  
**tācītus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, silent.  
**taedet**, -ēre, -uit, *v. a.*, it wearies (*with acc. and gen.*).  
**tālis**, -e, *dem. pron.*, such.  
**tam**, *adv. (with adj. and adv.)*, so; (*followed by quam*), as . . . as.  
**tāmen**, *adv.*, nevertheless, yet.  
**tamquam**, *adv.*, as though.  
**tandem**, *adv.*, at last; (*in questions*) pray.  
**tanto** (*abl. of tantus*), by so much (*quanto*) as, so . . . as.  
**tantum**, *adv.*, merely.  
**tantummōdo**, *adv.*, merely, only.  
**tantus**, -a, -um, *dem. pron.*, so great, so much.  
**tē**, *acc. of tu*.  
**tectum**, -i, *n.*, house, home, (roof, ? in 12).  
**tēgumentum**, -i, *n.*, covering.  
**tēlum**, -i, *n.*, weapon (*of offence*).  
**tēmēritas**, -ātis, *f.*, indiscretion.  
**tempestas**, -ātis, *f.*, time.  
**templum**, -i, *n.*, sacred place, temple.

**tempto**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*,  
test.

**tempus**, -ōris, *n.*, time, date.  
post tempus = late. ante  
tempus = early.

**tēmulentus**, -a, -um, *adj.*,  
tipsy.

**tēneo**, -ēre, -ui, tentum, *v. a.*,  
hold, keep, seize, bind.

**tēnūs**, *prep. after abl.*, as far as.

**tergum**, -i, *n.*, back. a tergo =  
in the rear.

**terror**, -ōris, *m.*, dread, fright.

**tertium**, *adv.*, for the third  
time.

**tertius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, third.

**testis**, -is, *m.*, witness.

**timeo**, -ēre, -ui, *v. a. and n.*,  
fear.

**tīmor**, -ōris, *m.*, fear.

**tīro**, -ōnis, *m.*, recruit. (*With*  
exercitus, army of recruits.)

**tōlēro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*,  
endure, (obsidionem) stand  
a siege.

**tollo**, -ēre, sustūll, sublatum,  
*v. a.*, remove, raise.

**torpor**, -ōris, *m.*, numbness,  
paralysis.

**tōt**, *pron. indecl.*, so many.

**trādo**, -ēre, -didi, -dītum, *v. a.*,  
deliver up.

**trādūco**, -ēre, -duxi, -duc-  
tum, *v. a.*, lead across,  
parade, pass, spend.

**trāho**, -ēre, traxi, tractum,  
*v. a.*, draw, drag, lead,  
make to bend.

**trālcio**, -ēre, trālcēci, traiec-  
tum, *v. a.*, cross.

**transigo**, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum,  
*v. a.*, settle, despatch, (cer-  
tamen) bring about or  
bring to an end.

**trēdēcim**, *adj. indecl.*, thirteen.

**tribūnal**, -is, *n.*, platform,  
tribunal.

**tribūnus**, -i, *m.*, tribune. tri-  
bunus militum = military  
tribune. tribunus plebis  
or plebei = plebeian tribune.

**triduum**, -i, *n.*, a space of  
three days.

**trīginta**, *adj. indecl.*, thirty.

**tristis**, -e, *adj.*, sad, unfavour-  
able. *comp. adj.*, tristior,  
-us, sad, gloomy.

**triumpho**, -are, -avi, -atum,  
*v. n.*, celebrate a triumph.

**triumphus**, -i, *m.*, a trium-  
phal procession.

**trux**, (*gen.*) trucia, *adj.*,  
savage, stern.

**tueor**, -ēri, -ītus, *dep. v. a.*,  
protect.

**tūl** : *see fero.*

**tum**, *adv.*, then.

**turba**, -ae, *f.*, crowd, popula-  
tion.

**turpis**, -e, *adj.*, disgraceful,  
degrading.

**tūtior**, -ius, *adj.* (*comp. of*  
tutus), safer.

**ūbī**, *conj.*, when, where,  
whereas.

**ūbicumque**, *adv.*, whereso-  
ever.

**ūbiquē**, *adv.*, everywhere.

**ulciscor**, -i, ultus, *dep. v. a.*,  
avenge.

**ullus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, any,  
any one.

**ultimus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, last.

**ultor**, -oris, *m.*, avenger.

**ultrā**, *adv.*, further.

**umquam**, *adv.*, ever, at any  
time.

**undē**, *conj.*, whence.

**undiquē**, *adv.*, on all sides.

**ūnīcus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, single, standing alone, peerless.

**ūnīversus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, all together, all in a body.

**ūnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, one, alone. ad unum = to a man.

**urbānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the city, urban.

**urbs**, urbis, *f.*, city.

**urgeo**, -ēre, ursi, *v. a.*, urge on.

**usquē**, *adv.* (with ad), right up to.

**ūsūra**, -ae, *f.*, interest.

**ūt**, **ūtī**, *conj. and adv.*, as. ut... ita, as... so. ut, with *indic.*, as, when. ut, with *subj.*, that, in order that, so that, that, to the effect that, though.

**ūter**, -ra, -um, *rel.*, which of the two.

**ūterque**, -trāque, -trumque, *adj.*, both; in *pl.*, both parties.

**ūtīlis**, -e, *adj.*, useful, serviceable.

**ūtīque**, *adv.*, at least, at any rate.

**utrum**, *adv.*, (with an) whether... or.

**vādo**, -ēre, *v. n.*, go.

**vāgus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, roaming.

**vālīdus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, strong.

**vallum**, -i, *n.*, rampart with palisades.

**vānitas**, -ātis, *f.*, vain-glory.

**vānus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*comp. and superl.* vanior, vanissimus), empty, worthless, vain-glorious.

**variētas**, -ātis, *f.*, diversity, introduction of episodes, &c.

**vārio**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. n.*, fluctuate.

**vātīcīnor**, -ari, -atus, *dep. v. a.*, prophecy.

**vēhēmēntior**, -ius, *adj.* (*comp. of vehemens*), more powerful.

**vēho**, -ēre, vexi, vectum, *v. a.*, carry.

**vēl**, *conj. and adv.*, or. vel... vel, either... or.

**vello**, -ēre, velli and vulsi, vulsum, *v. a.*, tear down.

**vēlut**, *adv.*, just as.

**vēnia**, -ae, *f.*, pardon, quarter.

**vēnio**, -ire, vēni, ventum, *v. n.*, come.

**verbum**, -i, *n.*, word. verba facere = make a speech. verba legitima = the legal formula.

**vēre**, *adv.*, truly. *Comp.* vērius.

**vērēcundia**, -ae, *f.*, awe, respect.

**vērendus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, venerable.

**vēro**, *adv.*, indeed.

**verto**, -ēre, verti, versum, *v. a. and n.*, turn.

**vērus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, true, real.

**vēsānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, insane, mad.

**vester**, -ra, -rum, *possess. pron.*, your.

**vestigium**, -ii, *n.*, trace.

**vestimentum**, -i, *n.*, garment.

**vestis**, -is, *f.*, clothing.

**vētērānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, veteran.

**vēto**, -are, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*, forbid.

**vētustus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, ancient.

**vexo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, harass, trouble.  
**via**, -ae, *f.*, way, road, route, course.  
**vicātim**, *adv.*, in villages.  
**vicēni**, -ae, -a, *adj.*, twenty each, twenty at a time.  
**victor**, -ōris, *m.*, conqueror; (*as adj.*) victorious.  
**victōria**, -ae, *f.*, victory.  
**victus**, -a, -um, *from* vinco, the conquered.  
**victūrus**, -a, -um, *fut. part. of* vivo, and of vinco.  
**vidēlicet**, *adv.*, I suppose! (*ironical*).  
**video**, -ēre, vīdi, vīsum, *v. a.*, see.  
**videor**, -ēri, vīsus, *dep. v. n.*, seem.  
**vidētur**, (*impers.*) it seems good.  
**vigeo**, -ēre, *v. n.*, be strong.  
**vigiliae**, -arum, *f. (pl. of* vigilia, watch), sentinels.  
**viginti**, *adj. indecl.*, twenty.  
**vigor**, -ōris, *m.*, strength, energy.  
**vilis**, -e, *adj.*, worthless.  
**vincio**, -īre, vinxi, vinctum, *v. a.*, bind.  
**vinculum** or **vinculum**, -i, *n.*, bonds, obligation.  
**vinco**, -ēre, vici, victum, *v. a.*, conquer, defeat, prevail upon.  
**vindex**, -icis, *m.*, avenger.  
**vinum**, -i, *n.*, wine.  
**violo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, violate, profane, commit sacrilege on.

**vīr**, vīri, *m.*, man.  
**vīres**, -ium, *f.*, strength, forces (*pl. of* vis).  
**virga**, -ae, *f.*, rod.  
**virtūs**, -ūtis, *f.*, good qualities, valour.  
**vis** (vim, vi), *f.*, force, violence. vis imperii = imperiousness.  
**viscēra**, -um, *n. pl.*, flesh.  
**vīta**, -ae, *f.*, life.  
**vītium**, -ii, *n.*, defect, flaw.  
**vīvo**, -ēre, vixi, victum, *v. n.*, live.  
**vīvus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, alive.  
**vix**, *adj.*, scarcely.  
**vōbīs**, vobiscum, *abl. of* vos (*with* cum).  
**vōciferor**, -ari, -atus, *dep. v. n.*, cry aloud.  
**vōco**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, call, summon.  
**volgo**. See vulgo.  
**vōlo**, velle, volui, *v. a.*, wish, wish for.  
**vōluntārius**, -ii, *m.*, volunteer.  
**vōluntas**, -ātis, *f.*, goodwill, loyalty.  
**vōlūto**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, busy, occupy.  
**vōs**, *n. and acc. pl. of* tu.  
**vox**, vōcis, *f.*, voice.  
**vulgo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, publish.  
**vulgo**, *adv.*, generally.  
**vulnēro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*, wound.  
**vulnus**, -ēris, *n.*, wound, loss of life.  
**vultus**, -ūs, *m.*, looks, expression of face.



# MESSRS. BELL'S CATALOGUE

OF

## CLASSICAL BOOKS

---



**Bell's Illustrated Classics—**

**Elementary Series**

**Elementary Illustrated Texts**

**Intermediate Series**

**Bell's Latin and Greek Class Books**

**Cambridge Texts, with Notes**

**Cambridge Greek and Latin Texts**

**Grammar School Classics**

**Public School Series**

**Bibliotheca Classica**

**Other Critical Editions and Texts**

**Latin and Greek Class Books**



---

**LONDON**

**GEORGE BELL & SONS, YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN**

**CAMBRIDGE: DEIGHTON, BELL & CO.**

**1899**





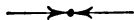
# BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS.

EDITED BY E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.,

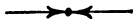
CLASSICAL MASTER AT ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL.



**A New Series of Annotated Classics for the Lower  
and Middle Forms of Schools.**



***T**HE special object of the Series is to make the editions as interesting and helpful as possible to the intelligent learner; and with this end in view, in addition to the usual apparatus of Introduction, Notes, and Vocabularies, **ILLUSTRATIONS** have been introduced wherever it has been thought that they might help to elucidate the text. **MAPS** and **PLANS** will also be inserted as required.*



## **Elementary Series.**

*Those marked with an asterisk will be ready in Aug. or Sept., 1899,  
and the remainder will follow shortly.*

The volumes will be issued **with** or **without** VOCABULARIES to suit the requirements of different schools. Pott 8vo, price 1s. 6d. each.

\***CORNELIUS NEPOS.** Epaminondas, Hannibal, Cato. By H. L. EARL, M.A., Grammar School, Manchester.

\***EUTROPIUS.** Books I and II (1 vol.). By J. G. SPENCER, B.A., St. Paul's Preparatory School.

**Elementary Series** (*continued*).

**PHAEDRUS. A Selection.** By REV. R. H. CHAMBERS, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Brecon.

**STORIES OF GREAT MEN.** By REV. F. CONWAY, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

\***CAESAR.** Book II. By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A., High School, Nottingham.

\* — Book III. By F. H. COLSON, M.A., Head Master of Plymouth College, and G. M. GWYTHYR, M.A., Assistant Master.

— Book IV. By REV. A. W. URCOTT, M.A., Head Master of St. Edmund's School, Canterbury.

\***LIVY.** Book IX, cc. i-xix. By W. C. FLAMSTEAD WALTERS, M.A., formerly Composition Master in Christ's College, New Zealand.

— **Hannibal's First Campaign in Italy.** (Selected from Book XXI.) By F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A., St. Paul's School.

\***HORACE'S ODES.** Book I. By C. G. BOTTING, B.A., St. Paul's School.

— Book II. By C. G. BOTTING, B.A.

**VIRGIL'S AENEID.** Book I. By REV. E. H. S. ESCOTT, M.A., Dulwich College.

— Book II. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A., St. Paul's School.

— Book III. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

— Book IV. By A. S. WARMAN, B.A., The Grammar School, Manchester.

— **Selection from Books VII to XII.** By W. G. COAST, B.A., Fettes College.

\***OVID'S METAMORPHOSES.** Book I. By G. H. WELLS, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

\* — **Selection from the Metamorphoses.** By J. W. E. PEARCE, M.A., University College School, London.

— **Elegiac Selections.** By F. COVERLEY SMITH, B.A., High School, Nottingham.

— **Tristia.** Book III. By H. R. WOOLRYCH, M.A., Head Master of Blackheath School.

**CICERO. Speeches against Catiline.** I and II (1 vol.). By F. HERRING, M.A., Blandell's School, Tiverton.

— **Selections.** By J. F. CHARLES, B.A., City of London School.

**Elementary Illustrated Texts.**

*Being the Texts of the foregoing Series, with Vocabularies (but without Notes). Limp cloth, cut flush, 1s. each.*

**CORNELIUS NEPOS.** *Epaminondas, Hannibal, Cato.* By H. L. EARL, M.A., Grammar School, Manchester.

**EUTROPIUS.** Books I and II (1 vol.). By J. G. SPENCER, B.A., St. Paul's Preparatory School.

**PHAEDRUS.** *A' Selection.* By Rev. R. H. CHAMBERS, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Brecon.

**STORIES OF GREAT MEN.** By Rev. F. CONWAY, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

**CAESAR.** Book II. By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A., High School, Nottingham.

— Book III. By F. H. COLSON, M.A., Head Master of Plymouth College, and G. M. GWYHER, M.A., Assistant Master.

— Book IV. By Rev. A. W. UPCOTT, M.A., Head Master of St. Edmund's School, Canterbury.

**LIVY.** Book IX, cc. i-xix. By W. C. FLAMSTEAD WALTERS, M.A.

— *Hannibal's First Campaign in Italy.* (Selected from Book XXI.) By F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A., St. Paul's School.

**HORACE'S ODES.** Books I and II (2 vols.). By C. G. BOTTING, B.A., St. Paul's School.

**VIRGIL'S AENEID.** Book I. By Rev. E. H. S. ESCOTT, M.A., Dulwich College.

— Books II and III (2 vols.). By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A., St. Paul's School.

— Book IV. By A. S. WARMAN, B.A., The Grammar School, Manchester.

— *Selection from Books VII to XII.* By W. G. COAST, B.A., Fettes College.

**OVID'S METAMORPHOSES.** Book I. By G. H. WELLS, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

— *Selection from the Metamorphoses.* By J. W. E. PEARCE, M.A., University College School, London.

— *Elegaic Selections.* By F. COVERLEY SMITH, B.A., High School, Nottingham.

— *Tristia.* Book III. By H. R. WOOLRYCH, M.A., Head Master of Blackheath School.

**CICERO.** *Speeches against Catiline.* I and II (1 vol.). By F. HERRING, M.A., Blundell's School, Tiverton.

— *Selections.* By J. F. CHARLES, B.A., City of London School.

**Intermediate Series.**

With numerous Illustrations and Maps. Small crown 8vo.

*The following are in active preparation :—*

**CAESAR'S SEVENTH CAMPAIGN IN GAUL, B.C. 52. De Bello Gallico.** Lib. VII. Edited, with Notes, Excursus, and Tables of Idioms, by the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Headmaster of Dover College. Third Edition. 2s. 6d. *net*.

**THE ATHENIANS IN SICILY.** Being portions of Thucydides, Books VI and VII. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by the REV. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Head Master of Dover College.

**HOMER'S ODYSSEY.** Book XI. Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., Classical Master of St. Paul's School.

**SOPHOCLES' ANTIGONE.** Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

**LIVY.** Book XXI. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A., St. Paul's School.

---

**Bell's Latin and Greek Class Books.**

Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

*The following Elementary Class Books are in active preparation :—*

**A FIRST LATIN READER.** By PERCY A. UNDERHILL, M.A.

**A SECOND LATIN READER.** By PERCY A. UNDERHILL, M.A.

**SIMPLE STORIES FOR TRANSLATION INTO ENGLISH.** By J. G. SPENCER, B.A.

**FIRST EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE.** By E. A. WELLS, M.A. Highfield School, Southampton.

**TALES FOR LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.** By G. H. WELLS, M.A., Assistant Master at Merchant Taylors' School.

Cambridge Texts, with Notes.

*Price 1s. 6d. each, with exceptions.*

**AESCHYLUS.** 6 vols. *Prometheus Vinc-tus—Septem contra Thebas—Agamemnon—Persae—Eumenides—Choephoroe.* By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D., late Classical Examiner to the University of London.

**CICERO.** 3 vols. *De Amicitia—De Senectute—Epistolae Selectae.* By GEORGE LONG, M.A.

**EURIPIDES.** 13 vols. *Alce-stis—Medea—Hippolytus—Hecuba—Bacchae—Ion (2s.)—Orestes—Phoenissae—Troades—Hercules Furens—Andromache—Iphigenia in Tauris—Sup-plices.* By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D.

**HOMER.** *Iliad*, Book I. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. (1s.)

**OVID'S Fasti.** 3 vols. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2s. each. Books I and II—Books III and IV—Books V and VI.

**OVID.** *Selections from the Amores, Tristia, Heroides, and Metamorphoses.* By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A.

**SOPHOCLES.** 5 vols. *Oedipus Tyrannus—Oedipus Coloneus—Antigone—Electra—Ajax.* By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D.

**TERENCE.** 4 vols. *Andria—Hauton Timorumenos—Phormio—Adelphoe.* By Prof. WAGNER.

**VIRGIL'S WORKS.** 12 vols. Abridged from Prof. CONINGTON'S Edition by Professors NETTLESHIP and WAGNER and Rev. J. G. SHEPPARD.

*Bucolics—Georgics, I and II—Georgics, III and IV—Aeneid, I and II—Aeneid, III and IV—Aeneid, V and VI (2s.)—Aeneid, VII—Aeneid, VIII—Aeneid, IX—Aeneid, X—Aeneid, XI—Aeneid, XII.*

**XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.** 6 vols. With Life, Itinerary, Index, and Three Maps. MACMICHAEL'S Edition, revised by J. E. MEL-HUISH, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. In separate Books.

Book I (with Life, Introduction, Itinerary, and Three Maps)—Books II and III—Book IV—Book V—Book VI—Book VII.

**XENOPHON'S HELLENICA.** Book I and Book II. By the Rev. L. D. DOWDALL, M.A., Trinity College, Dublin, B.D., Christ Church, Oxon. 2s. each.

## Cambridge Texts.

*Just added. Three Vols. 2s. each.*

- P. OVIDI NASONIS OPERA**, ex Corpore Poetarum Latinorum, a JOHANNE PERCIVAL POSTGATE Editio, separatim Typis Impressa.  
 Tom. I.—**Heroides**. Recognovit A. PALMER.—**Amores**. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.—**Medicamina Faciei Feminæ**. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.—**Ars Amatoria**. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.—**Remedia Amoris**. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.  
 Tom. II.—**Metamorphoses**. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.  
 Tom. III.—**Fasti**. Recognovit G. A. DAVIES.—**Tristia**. Recognovit S. G. OWEN.—**Epistolæ ex Ponto**. Recognovit S. G. OWEN.—**Halæutica**. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.—**Ibis**. Recognovit A. E. HOUSMAN.—**Fragmenta**. Recognovit J. P. POSTGATE.

'Ovid has never been presented in a more attractive form. It will be an immense relief to schoolmasters, who form the class of society most directly interested in Ovid, to possess a text in handy form on which they can absolutely rely.'—*Cambridge Review*.

**AESCHYLUS**. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2s.

**CAESAR, De Bello Gallico**. By G. LONG, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**CICERO, De Senectute et De Amicitia et Epistolæ Selectæ**. By G. LONG, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**CICERONIS Orationes in Verrem**. By G. LONG, M.A. 2s. 6d.

**EURIPIDES**. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 3 vols. 2s. each.

**HERODOTUS**. By J. W. BLAKESLEY, B.D. 2 vols. 2s. 6d. each.

**HOMERI ILIAS**. Lib. I-XII. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 1s. 6d.

**HORATIUS**. By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**JUVENALIS ET PERSIUS**. By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**LUCRETIVS**. By H. A. J. MUNRO, M.A. 2s.

**SALLUSTI Catilina et Jugurtha**. By G. LONG, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**SOPHOCLES**. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2s. 6d.

**TERENTIUS**. By W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 2s.

**THUCYDIDES**. By J. W. DONALDSON, B.D. 2 vols. 2s. each.

**VERGILIUS**. By J. CONINGTON, M.A. 2s.

**XENOPHONTIS Expositio Cyri**. By J. F. MACMICHAEL, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**NOVUM TESTAMENTUM** Graece, Textus Stephanici, 1550. Accedunt variae lectiones editionum Bezae, Elzeviri, Lachmanni, Tischendorfii, Tregellesii. Curante F. H. SCRIVENER, M.A. New Edition. 4s. 6d.

Editio Major. Containing the readings approved by Bishop Westcott and Dr. Hort, and those adopted by the Revisers. Also the Eusebian Canons and the Capitula and additional references. Sm. post 8vo, 7s. 6d. An Edition with wide margins. Half-bound, 12s.

Cambridge School Classics.

*Foolscap 8vo.*

**CAESAR. De Bello Gallico.** With English Notes for Junior Classes.  
By G. LONG, M.A. Books I-III, 1s. 6d. Books IV, V, 1s. 6d.  
Books VI, VII, 1s. 6d.

**CATULLUS, TIBULLUS, and PROPERTIUS.** Selected Poems.  
By the Rev. A. H. WRATISLAW and F. N. SUTTON, B.A. 2s. 6d.

**CICERO. De Senectute, De Amicitia, and Select Epistles.** By  
G. LONG, M.A. New Edition. 3s.

**CORNELIUS NEPOS.** By the late J. F. MACMICHAEL, M.A. 2s.

**HOMER. Iliad.** Books I-XII. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D., 4s.  
Books I-VI, 2s. 6d. Books VII-XII, 2s. 6d.

**HORACE.** By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. With a short Life. 3s. 6d.  
Or, Part I, Odes, 2s.; Part II, Satires and Epistles, 2s.

**JUVENAL. Sixteen Satires** (expurgated). By HERMAN PRIOR, M.A.  
3s. 6d.

**MARTIAL. Select Epigrams.** By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D., and  
the late W. H. STONE, With a Life of the Poet. 4s. 6d.

**OVID. The Six Books of the Fasti.** By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D.  
New Edition, 3s. 6d. Or Books I and II, 1s. 6d., Books III and IV,  
1s. 6d., Books V and VI, 1s. 6d.

**SALLUST. Catilina and Jugurtha.** With a Life. By G. LONG,  
M.A., and J. G. FRAZER, M.A. 3s. 6d. Or, separately, 2s. each.

**TACITUS. Germania and Agricola.** By P. FROST, M.A. 2s. 6d.

**VIRGIL. Bucolics, Georgics, and Aeneid, Books I-IV.** By J. G.  
SHEPPARD, D.C.L. Abridged from Conington's Edition. 4s. 6d.

— **Aeneid, Books V-XII.** Abridged from Conington's Edition, by  
H. NETTLESHIP, M.A., Professor of Latin in the University of  
Oxford, and W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 4s. 6d. Or in nine separate volumes,  
price 1s. 6d. each.

**XENOPHON. The Anabasis.** With Life, Itinerary, Index, and  
Three Maps. By the late J. F. MACMICHAEL. 3s. 6d. Or in four  
separate volumes, price 1s. 6d. each.

— **The Cyropaedia.** By G. M. GORHAM, M.A. 3s. 6d. Books I and  
II, 1s. 6d. Books V and VI, 1s. 6d.

— **The Memorabilia.** By P. FROST, M.A. 3s.



**Public School Series.***Crown 8vo.***ARISTOPHANES. Peace.** Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A. 2s. 6d.— **Acharnians.** Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2s. 6d.— **Frogs.** Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2s. 6d.— **Plutus.** Edited by M. T. QUINN, M.A. 3s. 6d.**CICERO. Letters to Atticus.** Book I. Edited by A. PRETOR, M.A.  
3rd Edition. 4s. 6d.**DEMOSTHENES. The Oration against the Law of Leptines.**  
Edited by B. W. BEATSON, M.A. 3rd Edition. 3s. 6d.**DEMOSTHENES. De Falsa Legatione.** Edited by the late R.  
SHILLETO, M.A. 8th Edition. 6s.**LIVY. Book VI.** Edited by E. S. WEYMOUTH, M.A., and G. F.  
HAMILTON, B.A. 2s. 6d.— **Book XXI.** Edited by Rev. L. D. DOWDALL, M.A., B.D. 2s.— **Book XXII.** Edited by Rev. L. D. DOWDALL. 2s.**PLATO. Protagoras.** Edited by W. WAYTE, M.A. 7th Edit. 4s. 6d.— **The Apology of Socrates and Crito.** 12th Edition. Edited by  
W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 2s. 6d.— **Phaedo.** Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 13th Edition. 5s. 6d.— **Gorgias.** Edited by the late W. H. THOMPSON, D.D. 6s.— **Euthyphro.** Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A. 3rd Edition. 3s.**PLATO. Euthydemus.** Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A. 4s.— **The Republic.** Books I and II. Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A.  
4th Edition. 5s.**PLAUTUS. Menaechmi.** Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 3rd Edition.  
4s. 6d.— **Trinummus.** Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 6th Edition. 4s. 6d.— **Aulularia.** Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 5th Edition. 4s. 6d.— **Mostellaria.** Edited by Professor E. A. SONNENSCHN, M.A. 5s.**SOPHOCLES. The Trachiniae.** Edited by A. PRETOR, M.A. 4s. 6d.— **The Oedipus Tyrannus.** Edited by B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. 2s. 6d.**TERENCE.** Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. Third Edition. 7s. 6d.**THUCYDIDES. Book VI.** Edited by T. W. DOUGAN, M.A. 2s

---

**Bibliotheca Classica.**

*8vo.*

*Edited under the direction of the late George Long, M.A.,  
and the late Rev. A. J. Maclean, M.A.*

**AESCHYLUS.** By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. Fourth Edition. 8s

**CICERO'S ORATIONS.** Edited by G. LONG, M.A. 4 vols. Vols. I  
and II, 8s. each. Vols. III and IV, *out of Print*.

**DEMOSTHENES.** Edited by R. WHISTON, M.A. 2 vols. 16s.

**EURIPIDES.** Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition,  
revised. 3 vols. Vol. I *out of Print*. Vols. II and III, 8s. each.

**HERODOTUS.** Edited by J. W. BLAKESLEY, B.D. 2 vols. 12s.

**HESIOD.** Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition. 5s.

**HOMER.** Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2 vols. 14s.

**HORACE.** Edited by the late A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. Fourth Edition.  
by G. LONG. 8s.

**PLATO. Phaedrus.** Edited by W. H. THOMPSON, D.D. 5s.

**SOPHOCLES.** Vol. I. *Oedipus Tyrannus—Oedipus Coloneus—  
Antigone.* Edited by Rev. F. H. BLAYDES, M.A. 8s.

— Vol. II. *Philoctetes—Electra—Trachiniae—Ajax.* Edited by  
F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 6s.

**VERGIL.** Edited by Prof. CONINGTON and Prof. NETTLESHIP. 3 vols.  
Vol. I, Fifth Edition, revised by F. HAVERFIELD, M.A. Vol. II,  
Fourth Edition. Vol. III. Third Edition. 10s. 6d. each.

---

**AN ATLAS OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY.** 24 Maps, by W.  
HUGHES and GEORGE LONG, M.A. 6s.

---

**Other Critical Editions and Texts.**

**AETNA.** Revised, emended, and explained by the late H. A. J. MUNRO, M.A., Litt.D. Demy 8vo, 3s. 6d.

**ARISTOPHANES' COMEDIES.** By H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Demy 8vo. Vol. I, Text and Notes. 18s. Vol. II, Indices. 5s. 6d. The plays sold separately.

**CALPURNIUS SICULUS AND M. AURELIUS OLYMPIUS NEMESIANUS.** The *Eclogues*. Edited by CHARLES HAINES KEENE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6s.

**CATULLUS.** Edited by J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., Litt.D., Fcap. 8vo, 3s.

**EURIPIDES, ELECTRA.** Edited with Introduction and Notes by C. H. KEENE, M.A. Demy 8vo, 10s. 6d.

**HYPERIDES, THE ORATIONS OF.** Edited with Notes and a Translation by F. G. KENYON, M.A. 5s. *net*.

**LIVY.** The first five Books. PRENDEVILLE's edition revised throughout and the notes in great part rewritten by J. H. FREESE, M.A. Books I, II, III, IV, V. With Maps and Introductions. 1s. 6d.

**LUCAN.** The *Pharsalia*. Edited by C. E. HASKINS, M.A. With an Introduction by W. E. HEITLAND, M.A. Demy 8vo, 14s.

**LUCRETIIUS.** *Titii Lucreti Cari de rerum natura libri sex.* With Notes, Introduction, and Translation by the late H. A. J. MUNRO. Fourth Edition finally Revised. 3 vols. 8vo. Vols. I and II, Introduction, Text and Notes, 18s. Vol. III, Translation, 6s.

**OVID.** *P. Ovidii Nasonis Heroides XIV.* Edited by ARTHUR PALMER, M.A. Demy 8vo, 6s.

— *P. Ovidii Nasonis Ars Amatoria et Amores.* A School Edition, carefully revised and edited, with some Literary Notes, by the Rev. J. H. WILLIAMS, M.A. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

— *The Metamorphoses.* Book XIII. With Introduction and Notes by C. H. KEENE, M.A. 2s. 6d.

— *The Metamorphoses.* Book XIV. With Introduction and Notes by C. H. KEENE, M.A. 2s. 6d.

\* \* Books XIII and XIV together. 3s. 6d.

— *P. Ovidii Nasonis Epistolarum ex Ponto Liber Primus.* With Introduction and Notes. By C. H. KEENE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Critical Editions (*continued*).

**PLATO.** *The Proem to the Republic of Plato.* Book I and Book II, chaps. 1-10. Edited, with elaborate Introduction, Critical Notes, and Commentary, by T. G. TUCKER, Litt.D. (Cambridge), Hon. Litt.D. (Dublin), Professor of Classical Philology in the University of Melbourne, and formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [*In the Press.*]

**PROPERTIUS.** *Sexti Propertii Carmina* recognovit J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D. 4to, 3s. net.

— **Sex. Aurelli Propertii Carmina.** The Elegies of Propertius, with English Notes. By the late F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition. 8vo, cloth, 5s.

— **Sex. Propertii Elegiarum Libri IV.** Recensuit A. PALMER. 3s. 6d.

**SOPHOCLES.** *The Oedipus Tyrannus of Sophocles.* By B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Crown 8vo, 8s.

**THEOCRITUS.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by R. J. CHOLMELEY, M.A., City of London School. Crown 8vo. [*Preparing.*]

**THUCYDIDES.** *The History of the Peloponnesian War.* With Notes and a Collation of the MSS. By the late R. SHILLETO, M.A. Book I. 8vo, 6s. 6d. Book II. 5s. 6d.

**CORPUS POETARUM LATINORUM**, a se aliisque denuo recognitorum et brevi lectionum varietate instructorum, edidit JOHANNES PERCIVAL POSTGATE, Litt.D. Tom. I quo continentur Ennius, Lucretius, Catullus, Horatius, Vergilius, Tibullus, Ovidius. Large post 4to, 21s. net. Or in Two Parts, sewed, 9s. each net.

— Part III, containing Grattius, Manilius, Phaedrus, Aetna, Persius, Lucan, and Valerius Flaccus. [*In the Press.*]

\* \* To be completed in Two Volumes.

**CORPUS POETARUM LATINORUM.** Edited by WALKER. 1 thick vol. 8vo. Cloth, 18s.

Containing :—Catullus, Lucretius, Virgilius, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovidius, Horatius, Phaedrus, Lucanus, Persius, Juvenalis, Martialis, Sulpicia, Statius, Silius Italicus, Valerius Flaccus, Calpurnius, Sículus, Ausonius, and Claudianus.

**Latin and Greek Class Books.**

- BAIRD. Greek Verba.** A Catalogue of Verba, Irregular and Defective; their leading formations, tenses in use, and dialectic inflexions, with a copious Appendix, containing Paradigms for conjugation, Rules for formation of tenses, &c., &c. By J. S. BAIRD, T.C.D. 2s. 6d.
- **Homeric Dialect;** its leading Forms and Peculiarities. New Edition, revised, by the Rev. W. GUNION RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Head Master of Westminster School. 1s.
- BAKER. Latin Prose for London Students.** By ARTHUR BAKER, M.A. Wide Fcap. 8vo, 2s.
- BARRY. Notes on Greek Accents.** By the Right Rev. A. BARRY, D.D. New Edition, rewritten. 1s.
- BECKWITH. Saturæ Grammaticæ.** A Collection of Latin Critical Notes and Hints for Army Students. By E. G. A. BECKWITH, B.A., Trinity College, Stratford-on-Avon. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- CHURCH. Latin Prose Lessons.** By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., Professor of Latin at University College, London. Ninth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- CLAPIN. Latin Primer.** By the Rev. A. C. CLAPIN, M.A. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 1s.
- COLERIDGE. Res Romanæ,** being brief Aids to the History, Geography, Literature and Antiquities of Ancient Rome for less advanced students. By E. P. COLERIDGE, B.A. With 3 Maps. Crown 8vo. Second Edition. 2s. 6d.
- **Res Græcæ.** Being Aids to the study of the History, Geography, Archaeology, and Literature of Ancient Athens. With 5 Maps, 7 Plans, and 17 other Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 5s.
- COLLINS. Latin Exercises and Grammar Papers.** By T. COLLINS, M.A. Seventh Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- **Unseen Papers in Latin Prose and Verse.** Seventh Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- **Unseen Papers in Greek Prose and Verse.** Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 3s.
- **Easy Translations from Nepos, Caesar, Cicero, Livy, &c.** For Retranslation into Latin. With Notes. 2s.
- COMPTON. Rudiments of Attic Construction and Idiom.** By the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Head Master of Dover College. Crown 8vo. 3s.

**Latin and Greek Class Books** (*continued*).

**FROST.** *Eclogae Latinae*; or, First Latin Reading Book. With Notes and Vocabulary by the late Rev. P. FROST, M.A. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.

— **Analecta Graeca Minora.** With Notes and Dictionary. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 2s.

— **Materials for Latin Prose Composition.** By the late Rev. P. FROST, M.A. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. Key, 4s. *net.*

— **A Latin Verse Book.** New Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. Key, 5s. *net.*

**HOLDEN.** *Foliorum Silvula.* Part I. Passages for Translation into Latin Elegiac and Heroic Verse. By H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Twelfth Edition. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d.

— *Foliorum Silvula.* Part II. Select Passages for Translation into Latin Lyric and Comic Iambic Verse. Third Edition. Post 8vo, 5s.

— *Foliorum Centuriae.* Select Passages for Translation into Latin and Greek Prose. Tenth Edition. Post 8vo, 8s.

**JEBB, JACKSON and CURREY.** *Extracts for Translation into Greek, Latin, and English.* By R. C. JEBB, M.P., Litt.D., LL.D., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge; H. JACKSON, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; and W. E. CURREY, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2s. 6d.

**MASON.** *Analytical Latin Exercises.* By C. P. MASON, B.A. Fourth Edition. Part I, 1s. 6d. Part II, 2s. 6d.

— *The Analysis of Sentences applied to Latin.* Post 8vo, 1s. 6d.

**NETTLESHIP.** *Passages for Translation into Latin Prose.* By H. NETTLESHIP, M.A., late Corpus Professor of Latin in the University of Oxford. Crown 8vo, 3s.

**A KEY.** Crown, 8vo, 4s. 6d. *net.*

**NOTABILIA QUAEDAM:** or the Principal Tenses of most of the Irregular Greek Verbs, and Elementary Greek, Latin, and French Constructions. New Edition. 1s.

**PALEY.** *Greek Particles and their Combinations according to Attic usage.* A short Treatise. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2s. 6d.

**PENROSE.** *Latin Elegiac Verse, Easy Exercises in.* By the Rev. J. PENROSE. New Edition. 12mo, 2s. Key, 3s. 6d. *net.*

## 16 *Messrs. Bell's Catalogue of Classical Books*

### **Latin and Greek Class Books** (*continued*).

**PRESTON. Greek Verse Composition.** By G. PRESTON, M.A.  
Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.

**SEAGER. Facillora.** An Elementary Latin Book on a New Principle.  
By the Rev. J. L. SEAGER, M.A. 2s. 6d.

**THACKERAY. Anthologia Graeca.** A Selection of Greek Poetry,  
with Notes. By F. ST. JOHN THACKERAY. Sixth Edition. 16mo,  
4s. 6d.

— **Anthologia Latina.** A Selection of Latin Poetry, from Naevius  
to Boethius, with Notes. By Rev. F. ST. JOHN THACKERAY.  
Eighth Edition. 16mo, 4s. 6d.

— **Hints and Cautions on Attic Greek Prose Composition.**  
Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

---

### **Books of Reference.**

**TEUFFEL'S HISTORY OF ROMAN LITERATURE.** Fifth  
Edition, revised by Dr. SCHWABE, translated by Prof. G. C. W.  
WARR, M.A., King's College, London. Medium 8vo. Vol. I (The  
Republican Period), 15s. Vol. II (The Imperial Period), 15s.

**DONALDSON'S THEATRE OF THE GREEKS.** Tenth Edition. 5s.

**KEIGHTLEY'S (T.) MYTHOLOGY OF ANCIENT GREECE AND  
ITALY.** Fourth Edition, revised by L. SCHMITZ, Ph.D., LL.D.  
With Twelve Plates. 5s.

---

**WEBSTER'S INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY OF THE ENG-  
LISH LANGUAGE.** Medium 4to, 2,118 pp., 3,500 Illustrations.  
Prices: cloth, £1 11s. 6d.; half-calf, £2 2s.; half-russia, £2 5s.;  
calf, £2 8s.; also in two vols., cloth, £1 14s.

In addition to the Dictionary of Words, with their pronunciation, etymology, alternative spellings, and various meanings, illustrated by quotations and numerous woodcuts, there are several valuable appendices, comprising a Pronouncing Gazetteer of the World; Vocabularies of Scripture, Greek, Latin, and English Proper Names; a Dictionary of the noted Names of Fiction; a Brief History of the English Language; a Dictionary of Foreign Quotations, Words, Phrases, Proverbs, &c.; a Biographical Dictionary with 10,000 Names, &c.

*Prospectuses, with Specimen Pages, on application.*







This book should be returned to  
the Library on or before the last date  
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred  
by retaining it beyond the specified  
time.

Please return promptly.

~~1931~~

